



**GUARDIAN<sup>SM</sup>**

**YOUR GROUP INSURANCE  
PLAN BENEFITS**

**MED3000 GROUP, INC  
CLASS 0001  
DENTAL, VISION**

The enclosed certificate is intended to explain the benefits provided by the Plan. It does not constitute the Policy Contract. Your rights and benefits are determined in accordance with the provisions of the Policy, and your insurance is effective only if you are eligible for insurance and remain insured in accordance with its terms.

**This Booklet Includes All Benefits For Which You Are Eligible.**

You are covered for any benefits provided to you by the policyholder at no cost.

But if you are required to pay all or part of the cost of insurance you will only be covered for those benefits you elected in a manner and mode acceptable to Guardian such as an enrollment form and for which premium has been received by Guardian.

**"Please Read This Document Carefully".**

---

**CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE**

---

**The Guardian**  
7 Hanover Square  
New York, New York 10004

We, The Guardian, certify that the employee named below is entitled to the insurance benefits provided by The Guardian described in this certificate, provided the eligibility and effective date requirements of the plan are satisfied.

Group Policy No.	Certificate No.	Effective Date
Issued To		

This CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE replaces any CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE previously issued under the above Plan or under any other Plan providing similar or identical benefits issued to the Planholder by The Guardian.

**The Guardian** Life Insurance Company of America

*Stuart J Shaw*  
Vice President, Risk Mgt. & Chief Actuary

CGP-3-R-STK-90-3

B110.0023



---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

Limitation of Authority	1
Incontestability	1
Dental Claims Provisions	2
An Important Notice About Continuation Rights	3

### YOUR CONTINUATION RIGHTS

Federal Continuation Rights	4
Uniformed Services Continuation Rights	8

### ELIGIBILITY FOR DENTAL COVERAGE

Employee Coverage	9
Your Right To Continue Group Coverage During A Family Leave Of Absence	10
Dependent Coverage	12

### CERTIFICATE AMENDMENT 17

### DENTAL HIGHLIGHTS 19

### DENTAL EXPENSE INSURANCE

DentalGuard Preferred - This Plan's Dental Preferred Provider Organization	22
Covered Charges	23
Alternate Treatment	24
Proof Of Claim	24
Pre-Treatment Review	25
Benefits From Other Sources	26
The Benefit Provision - Qualifying For Benefits	26
Rollover of Benefit Year Payment Limit for Group I, II and III Non-Orthodontic Services	29
After This Insurance Ends	34
Special Limitations	35
Exclusions	36
List of Covered Dental Services	41
Group I - Preventive Dental Services	41
Group II - Basic Dental Services	42
Group III - Major Dental Services	45
Group IV - Orthodontic Services	50

### CERTIFICATE AMENDMENT 52

### COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

Definitions	53
Order Of Benefit Determination	55
Effect On The Benefits Of This Plan	57
Right To Receive And Release Needed Information	57
Facility Of Payment	57
Right Of Recovery	58

### GLOSSARY 59

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

<b>STATEMENT OF ERISA RIGHTS</b>	
The Guardian's Responsibilities	66
Group Health Benefits Claims Procedure	67
Termination of This Group Plan	71
<b>This Booklet Includes</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>	
Limitation of Authority	78
Incontestability	78
Examination	78
Limitation of Authority	79
Entire Contract	79
Incontestability	80
Claims Provisions	80
Conformity With Statutes	81
Adjustment Of Premiums	81
Grace Period - Termination Of Plan	81
<b>MEMBER ELIGIBILITY AND TERMINATION PROVISIONS</b>	
Member Eligibility And Termination Provisions	84
<b>YOUR CONTINUATION RIGHTS</b>	
An Important Notice About Continuation Rights	88
Federal Continuation Rights	88
An Important Notice About Continuation Rights	90
Federal Continuation Rights	90
State Continuation Rights	95
<b>DENTAL BENEFITS PLAN</b>	
Managed DentalGuard - This Plan's Dental Coverage Organizati	96
Managed DentalGuard - This	98
Complaint and Appeal Procedures	108
Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M	114
Additional Conditions On Covered Services	135
Limitations on Benefits For Specific Covered Services	146
Exclusions	149
Converting This Group Dental Insurance	154
<b>CONVERTING THIS GROUP DENTAL PLAN</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>GLOSSARY</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>COORDINATION OF BENEFITS</b>	
Applicability	165
How This Provision Works: The Order of Benefits	165
Applicability	167
How This Provision Works: The Order Of Benefits	167
How This Provision Works: Coordinating Benefits	169
Our Right To Certain Information	169

**TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)**

---

How This Provision Works: Coordination of Benefits ..... 170  
Our Right To Certain Information ..... 171  
Subrogation ..... 171  
**STATEMENT OF ERISA RIGHTS ..... 172**  
**TECHNICAL DENTAL TERMS ..... 174**  
**CERTIFICATE AMENDMENT ..... 180**  
**This Booklet Includes ..... 186**





**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

---

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

---

As used in this booklet:

"Covered person" means an *employee* or a dependent insured by this *plan*.

"Employer" means the *employer* who purchased this *plan*.

"Our," "The Guardian," "us" and "we" mean The Guardian Life Insurance Company of America.

"Plan" means the Guardian *plan* of group insurance purchased by your *employer*.

"You" and "your" mean an *employee* insured by this *plan*.

CGP-3-R-GENPRO-90

B160.0012

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

---

**Limitation of Authority**

No person, except by a writing signed by the President, a Vice President or a Secretary of The Guardian, has the authority to act for us to: (a) determine whether any contract, plan or certificate of insurance is to be issued; (b) waive or alter any provisions of any insurance contract or plan, or any requirements of The Guardian; (c) bind us by any statement or promise relating to any insurance contract issued or to be issued; or (d) accept any information or representation which is not in a signed application.

CGP-3-R-LOA-90

B160.0004

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

---

**Incontestability**

This *plan* is incontestable after two years from its date of issue, except for non-payment of premiums.

No statement in any application, except a fraudulent statement, made by a person insured under this *plan* shall be used in contesting the validity of his insurance or in denying a claim for a loss incurred, or for a disability which starts, after such insurance has been in force for two years during his lifetime.

If this *plan* replaces a plan your *employer* had with another insurer, we may rescind the *employer's plan* based on misrepresentations made by the *employer* or an *employee* in a signed application for up to two years from the effective date of this *plan*.

CGP-3-R-INCY-90

B160.0003

## Dental Claims Provisions

---

Your right to make a claim for any dental benefits provided by this *plan*, is governed as follows:

**Notice** You must send us written notice of an *injury* or *sickness* for which a claim is being made within 20 days of the date the *injury* occurs or the *sickness* starts. This notice should include your name and *plan* number. If the claim is being made for one of your *covered dependents*, his or her name should also be noted.

**Proof of Loss** We'll furnish you with forms for filing proof of loss within 15 days of receipt of notice. But if we don't furnish the forms on time, we'll accept a written description and adequate documentation of the *injury* or *sickness* that is the basis of the claim as proof of loss. You must detail the nature and extent of the loss for which the claim is being made. You must send us written proof within 90 days of the loss.

**Late Notice of Proof** We won't void or reduce your claim if you can't send us notice and proof of loss within the required time. But you must send us notice and proof as soon as reasonably possible.

**Payment of Benefits** We'll pay all dental benefits to which you're entitled as soon as we receive written proof of loss.

We pay all dental benefits to you, if you're living. If you're not living, we have the right to pay all dental benefits to one of the following: (a) your estate; (b) your spouse; (c) your parents; (d) your children; (e) your brothers and sisters; and (f) any unpaid provider of health care services.

When you file proof of loss, you may direct us, in writing, to pay dental benefits to the recognized provider of health care who provided the covered service for which benefits became payable. We may honor such direction at our option. But we can't tell you that a particular provider must provide such care. And you may not assign your right to take legal action under this *plan* to such provider.

**Limitations of Actions** You can't bring a legal action against this *plan* until 60 days from the date you file proof of loss. And you can't bring legal action against this *plan* after three years from the date you file proof of loss.

**Workers' Compensation** The dental benefits provided by this *plan* are not in place of, and do not affect requirements for coverage by Workers' Compensation.

CGP-3-R-AHC-90

B160.0058

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

---

### **An Important Notice About Continuation Rights**

The following "Federal Continuation Rights" section may not apply to the employer's plan. The employee must contact his employer to find out if: (a) the employer is subject to the "Federal Continuation Rights" section, and therefore; (b) the section applies to the employee.

CGP-3-R-NCC-87

B240.0064

---

## YOUR CONTINUATION RIGHTS

---

---

### Federal Continuation Rights

---

**Important Notice** This section applies only to any dental, out-of-network point-of-service medical, major medical, prescription drug or vision coverages which are part of this plan. In this section, these coverages are referred to as "group health benefits."

This section does not apply to any coverages which apply to loss of life, or to loss of income due to disability. These coverages can not be continued under this section.

Under this section, "qualified continuee" means any person who, on the day before any event which would qualify him or her for continuation under this section, is covered for group health benefits under this plan as: (a) an active, covered employee; (b) the spouse of an active covered employee; or (c) the dependent child of an active, covered employee. A child born to, or adopted by, the covered employee during a continuation period is also a qualified continuee. Any other person who becomes covered under this plan during a continuation provided by this section is not a qualified continuee.

**Conversion** Continuing the group health benefits does not stop a qualified continuee from converting some of these benefits when continuation ends. But, conversion will be based on any applicable conversion privilege provisions of this plan in force at the time the continuation ends.

**If Your Group Health Benefits End** If your group health benefits end due to your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, you may elect to continue such benefits for up to 18 months, if you were not terminated due to gross misconduct.

The continuation: (a) may cover you or any other qualified continuee; and (b) is subject to "When Continuation Ends".

**Extra Continuation for Disabled Qualified Continuees** If a qualified continuee is determined to be disabled under Title II or Title XVI of the Social Security Act on or during the first 60 days after the date his or her group health benefits would otherwise end due to your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, and such disability lasts at least until the end of the 18 month period of continuation coverage, he or she or any member of that person's family who is a qualified continuee may elect to extend his or her 18 month continuation period explained above for up to an extra 11 months.

To elect the extra 11 months of continuation, a qualified continuee must give your employer written proof of Social Security's determination of the disabled qualified continuee's disability as described in "The Qualified Continuee's Responsibilities". If, during this extra 11 month continuation period, the qualified continuee is determined to be no longer disabled under the Social Security Act, he or she must notify your employer within 30 days of such determination, and continuation will end, as explained in "When Continuation Ends."

## Federal Continuation Rights (Cont.)

---

This extra 11 month continuation is subject to "When Continuation Ends".

An additional 50% of the total premium charge also may be required from all qualified continuees who are members of the disabled qualified continuee's family by your employer during this extra 11 month continuation period, provided the disabled qualified continuee has extended coverage.

CGP-3-R-COBRA-96-1

B235.0164

### Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**If You Die While Insured** If you die while insured, any qualified continuee whose group health benefits would otherwise end may elect to continue such benefits. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to "When Continuation Ends".

CGP-3-R-COBRA-96-2

B235.0075

### Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**If Your Marriage Ends** If your marriage ends due to legal divorce or legal separation, any qualified continuee whose group health benefits would otherwise end may elect to continue such benefits. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to "When Continuation Ends".

**If a Dependent Child Loses Eligibility** If a dependent child's group health benefits end due to his or her loss of dependent eligibility as defined in this plan, other than your coverage ending, he or she may elect to continue such benefits. However, such dependent child must be a qualified continuee. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to "When Continuation Ends".

**Concurrent Continuations** If a dependent elects to continue his or her group health benefits due to your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, the dependent may elect to extend his or her 18 month or 29 month continuation period to up to 36 months, if during the 18 month or 29 month continuation period, the dependent becomes eligible for 36 months of continuation due to any of the reasons stated above.

The 36 month continuation period starts on the date the 18 month continuation period started, and the two continuation periods will be deemed to have run concurrently.

**Special Medicare Rule** If you become entitled to Medicare before a termination of employment or reduction of work hours, a special rule applies for a dependent. The continuation period for a dependent, after your later termination of employment or reduction of work hours, will be the longer of: (a) 18 months (29 months if there is a disability extension) from your termination of employment or reduction of work hours; or (b) 36 months from the date of your earlier entitlement to Medicare. If Medicare entitlement occurs more than 18 months before termination of employment or reduction of work hours, this special Medicare rule does not apply.

## Federal Continuation Rights (Cont.)

---

**The Qualified Continuee's Responsibilities** A person eligible for continuation under this section must notify your employer, in writing, of: (a) your legal divorce or legal separation from your spouse; (b) the loss of dependent eligibility, as defined in this plan, of an insured dependent child; (c) a second event that would qualify a person for continuation coverage after a qualified continuee has become entitled to continuation with a maximum of 18 or 29 months; (d) a determination by the Social Security Administration that a qualified continuee entitled to receive continuation with a maximum of 18 months has become disabled during the first 60 days of such continuation; and (e) a determination by the Social Security Administration that a qualified continuee is no longer disabled.

Notice of an event that would qualify a person for continuation under this section must be given to your employer by a qualified continuee within 60 days of the latest of: (a) the date on which an event that would qualify a person for continuation under this section occurs; (b) the date on which the qualified continuee loses (or would lose) coverage under this plan as a result of the event; or (c) the date the qualified continuee is informed of the responsibility to provide notice to your employer and this plan's procedures for providing such notice.

Notice of a disability determination must be given to your employer by a qualified continuee within 60 days of the latest of: (a) the date of the Social Security Administration determination; (b) the date of the event that would qualify a person for continuation; (c) the date the qualified continuee loses or would lose coverage; or (d) the date the qualified continuee is informed of the responsibility to provide notice to your employer and this plan's procedures for providing such notice. But such notice must be given before the end of the first 18 months of continuation coverage.

CGP-3-R-COBRA-96-3

B235.0178

### Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Your Employer's Responsibilities** A qualified continuee must be notified, in writing, of: (a) his or her right to continue this plan's group health benefits; (b) the premium he or she must pay to continue such benefits; and (c) the times and manner in which such payments must be made.

Your employer must give notice of the following qualifying events to the plan administrator within 30 days of the event: (a) your death; (b) termination of employment (other than for gross misconduct) or reduction in hours of employment; (c) Medicare entitlement; or (d) if you are a retired employee, a bankruptcy proceeding under Title 11 of the United States Code with respect to the employer. Upon receipt of notice of a qualifying event from your employer or from a qualified continuee, the plan administrator must notify a qualified continuee of the right to continue this plan's group health benefits no later than 14 days after receipt of notice.

If your employer is also the plan administrator, in the case of a qualifying event for which an employer must give notice to a plan administrator, your employer must provide notice to a qualified continuee of the right to continue this plan's group health benefits within 44 days of the qualifying event.

## Federal Continuation Rights (Cont.)

---

If your employer determines that an individual is not eligible for continued group health benefits under this plan, they must notify the individual with an explanation of why such coverage is not available. This notice must be provided within the time frame described above.

If a qualified continuee's continued group health benefits under this plan are cancelled prior to the maximum continuation period, your employer must notify the qualified continuee as soon as practical following determination that the continued group health benefits shall terminate.

**Your Employer's Liability** Your employer will be liable for the qualified continuee's continued group health benefits to the same extent as, and in place of, us, if: (a) he or she fails to remit a qualified continuee's timely premium payment to us on time, thereby causing the qualified continuee's continued group health benefits to end; or (b) he or she fails to notify the qualified continuee of his or her continuation rights, as described above.

**Election of Continuation** To continue his or her group health benefits, the qualified continuee must give your employer written notice that he or she elects to continue. This must be done by the later of: (a) 60 days from the date a qualified continuee receives notice of his or her continuation rights from your employer as described above; or (b) the date coverage would otherwise end. And the qualified continuee must pay his or her first premium in a timely manner.

The subsequent premiums must be paid to your employer, by the qualified continuee, in advance, at the times and in the manner specified by your employer. No further notice of when premiums are due will be given.

The premium will be the total rate which would have been charged for the group health benefits had the qualified continuee stayed insured under the group plan on a regular basis. It includes any amount that would have been paid by your employer. Except as explained in "Extra Continuation for Disabled Qualified Continuees", an additional charge of two percent of the total premium charge may also be required by your employer.

If the qualified continuee fails to give your employer notice of his or her intent to continue, or fails to pay any required premiums in a timely manner, he or she waives his or her continuation rights.

**Grace in Payment of Premiums** A qualified continuee's premium payment is timely if, with respect to the first payment after the qualified continuee elects to continue, such payment is made no later than 45 days after such election. In all other cases, such premium payment is timely if it is made within 31 days of the specified due date. If timely payment is made to the plan in an amount that is not significantly less than the amount the plan requires to be paid for the period of coverage, then the amount paid is deemed to satisfy the requirement for the premium that must be paid; unless your employer notifies the qualified continuee of the amount of the deficiency and grants an additional 30 days for payment of the deficiency to be made. Payment is calculated to be made on the date on which it is sent to your employer.

**When Continuation Ends** A qualified continuee's continued group health benefits end on the first of the following:



## Federal Continuation Rights (Cont.)

---

- (1) with respect to continuation upon your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, the end of the 18 month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end;
- (2) with respect to a qualified continuee who has an additional 11 months of continuation due to disability, the earlier of: (a) the end of the 29 month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end; or (b) the first day of the month which coincides with or next follows the date which is 30 days after the date on which a final determination is made that the disabled qualified continuee is no longer disabled under Title II or Title XVI of the Social Security Act;
- (3) with respect to continuation upon your death, your legal divorce, or legal separation, or the end of an insured dependent's eligibility, the end of the 36 month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end;
- (4) the date the employer ceases to provide any group health plan to any employee;
- (5) the end of the period for which the last premium payment is made;
- (6) the date, after the date of election, he or she becomes covered under any other group health plan which does not contain any pre-existing condition exclusion or limitation affecting him or her; or
- (7) the date, after the date of election, he or she becomes entitled to Medicare.

CGP-3-R-COBRA-96-4

B235.0198

### Options A , B , C , D , E , F

## Uniformed Services Continuation Rights

---

If you enter or return from military service, you may have special rights under this *plan* as a result of the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994 ("USERRA").

If your group health benefits under this *plan* would otherwise end because you enter into active military service, this *plan* will allow you, or your dependents, to continue such coverage in accord with the provisions of USERRA. As used here, "group health benefits" means any dental, out-of-network point-of service medical, major medical, prescription drug or vision coverages which are part of this *plan*.

Coverage under this plan may be continued while you are in the military for up to a maximum period of 24 months beginning on the date of absence from work. Continued coverage will end if you fail to return to work in a timely manner after military service ends as provided under USERRA. You should contact your employer for details about this continuation provision including required premium payments.

CGP-3-R-COBRA-96-4

B235.0195

---

## ELIGIBILITY FOR DENTAL COVERAGE

---

B489.0002

---

### Employee Coverage

---

**Eligible Employees** To be eligible for *employee* coverage you must be an active *full-time employee*. And you must belong to a class of *employees* covered by this *plan*.

**Other Conditions** If you must pay all or part of the cost of *employee* coverage, we won't insure you until you enroll and agree to make the required payments. If you do this: (a) more than 31 days after you first become eligible; or (b) after you previously had coverage which ended because you failed to make a required payment, we consider you to be a late entrant.

If you initially waived dental coverage under this *plan* because you were covered under another group *plan*, and you now elect to enroll in the dental coverage under this *plan*, the Penalty for Late Entrants provision will not apply to you with regard to dental coverage provided your coverage under the other *plan* ends due to one of the following events: (a) termination of your spouse's employment; (b) loss of eligibility under your spouse's *plan*; (c) divorce; (d) death of your spouse; or (e) termination of the other *plan*.

But you must enroll in the dental coverage under this *plan* within 30 days of the date that any of the events described above occur.

CGP-3-EC-90-1.0

B489.0122

**Dental Plan Election Procedures** Since Managed DentalGuard is offered to you as an alternative to this dental coverage, you may change your election, and enroll in Managed DentalGuard as follows.

If you drop your coverage under this *plan*, at any time other than during an open enrollment period, you may not enroll in Managed DentalGuard until the open enrollment period which starts at least 12 months after the date coverage is dropped.

If you remain covered under this plan, you may change your election, and enroll in Managed DentalGuard during an open enrollment period. Your coverage under this *plan* ends on the date coverage under Managed DentalGuard begins.

An "open enrollment period" is a 30 day period occurring once every 12 months after this plan's effective date, or at time intervals agreed upon by the *employer* and us.

If you change your election, your covered dependents will automatically be switched to Managed DentalGuard at the same time as you.

CGP-3-EC-90-1.0

B489.0137

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**When Your Coverage Starts** *Employee* benefits are scheduled to start on your effective date.

But you must be actively at work on a *full-time* basis on the scheduled effective date. And you must have met all of the applicable conditions explained above, and any applicable waiting period. If you are not actively at work on the date your insurance is scheduled to start, we will postpone your coverage until the date you return to active *full-time* work.

Sometimes, your effective date is not a regularly scheduled work day. But coverage will still start on that date if you were actively at work on a *full-time* basis on your last regularly scheduled work day.

CGP-3-EC-90-2.0

B489.0070

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**When Your Coverage Ends** Your coverage ends on the last day of the month in which your active *full-time* service ends for any reason, other than disability. Such reasons include retirement, layoff, leave of absence and the end of employment.

Your coverage ends on the date you die.

It also ends on the date you stop being a member of a class of *employees* eligible for insurance under this *plan*, or when this *plan* ends for all *employees*. And it ends when this *plan* is changed so that benefits for the class of *employees* to which you belong ends.

If you are required to pay all or part of the cost of this coverage and you fail to do so, your coverage ends. It ends on the last day of the period for which you made the required payments, unless coverage ends earlier for other reasons.

Read this booklet carefully if your coverage ends. You may have the right to continue certain group benefits for a limited time.

CGP-3-EC-90-3.0

B489.0075

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Your Right To Continue Group Coverage During  
A Family Leave Of Absence**

---

**Important Notice** This section may not apply. You must contact your *employer* to find out if your *employer* must allow for a leave of absence under federal law. In that case the section applies.

## Your Right To Continue Group Coverage During A Family Leave Of Absence (Cont.)

---

**If Your Group Coverage Would End** Group coverage may normally end for an *employee* because he or she ceases work due to an approved leave of absence. But, the *employee* may continue his or her group coverage if the leave of absence has been granted: (a) to allow the *employee* to care for a seriously injured or ill spouse, child, or parent; (b) after the birth or adoption of a child; (c) due to the *employee's* own serious health condition; or (d) because of any serious injury or illness arising out of the fact that a spouse, child, parent, or next of kin, who is a covered servicemember, of the *employee* is on active duty (or has been notified of an impending call or order to active duty) in the Armed Forces in support of a contingency operation. The *employee* will be required to pay the same share of the premium as he or she paid before the leave of absence.

**When Continuation Ends** Coverage may continue until the earliest of the following:

- The date you return to active work.
- The end of a total leave period of 26 weeks in one 12 month period, in the case of an *employee* who cares for a covered servicemember. This 26 week total leave period applies to all leaves granted to the *employee* under this section for all reasons.
- The end of a total leave period of 12 weeks in: (a) any 12 month period, in the case of any other *employee*; or (b) any later 12 month period in the case of an *employee* who cares for a covered servicemember.
- The date on which your coverage would have ended had you not been on leave.
- The end of the period for which the premium has been paid.

**Definitions** As used in this section, the terms listed below have the meanings shown below:

- **Active Duty:** This term means duty under a call or order to active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States.
- **Contingency Operation:** This term means a military operation that: (a) is designated by the Secretary of Defense as an operation in which members of the armed forces are or may become involved in military actions, operations, or hostilities against an enemy of the United States or against an opposing military force; or (b) results in the call or order to, or retention on, active duty of members of the uniformed services under any provision of law during a war or during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.
- **Covered Servicemember:** This term means a member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, who for a serious injury or illness: (a) is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy; (b) is otherwise in outpatient status; or (c) is otherwise on the temporary disability retired list.

## Your Right To Continue Group Coverage During A Family Leave Of Absence (Cont.)

---

- **Next Of Kin:** This term means the nearest blood relative of the *employee*.
- **Outpatient Status:** This term means, with respect to a covered servicemember, that he or she is assigned to: (a) a military medical treatment facility as an outpatient; or (b) a unit established for the purpose of providing command and control of members of the Armed Forces receiving medical care as outpatients.
- **Serious Injury Or Illness:** This term means, in the case of a covered servicemember, an injury or illness incurred by him or her in line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces that may render him or her medically unfit to perform the duties of his or her office, grade, rank, or rating.

CGP-3-EC-90-3.0

B449.0727

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

---

### Dependent Coverage

B200.0271

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Eligible Dependents For Dependent Dental Benefits** Your *eligible dependents* are: (a) your legal spouse; (b) your dependent children who are under age 26.

An unmarried dependent child who is enrolled as a full-time student may be an *eligible dependent* after he or she attains age 26 if he or she:

- is a member of the Pennsylvania National Guard or a Reserve Component of the Armed Forces of the United States;
- was ordered to active federal duty or state active duty (other than training) for 30 or more consecutive days;
- was covered under this *plan* at the time ordered to active duty; and
- reenrolled as a full-time student for the first term or semester which began 60 or more days after release from active duty.

Such a child may continue to be an *eligible dependent* for a period of time equal to the lesser of: (a) the duration of his or her service on active duty; or (b) the date he or she is no longer a full-time student.

CGP-3-DEP-90-2.0

B489.0490

## Dependent Coverage (Cont.)

---

### Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Adopted Children And Step-Children** Your "dependent children" include your legally adopted children and, your step-children. We treat a child as legally adopted from: (a) the time the child is placed in your home for the purpose of adoption; or (b) from birth, in the event that you have made an adoption agreement before the child's birth. We treat such a child this way whether or not a final adoption order is ever issued.

**Dependents Not Eligible** We exclude any dependent who is insured by this *plan* as an *employee*. And we exclude any dependent who is on active duty in any armed force.

CGP-3-DEP-90-3.0-PA

B489.0493

### Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Handicapped Children** You may have an unmarried child with a mental or physical handicap, or developmental disability, who can't support himself or herself. Subject to all of the terms of this coverage and the *plan*, such a child may stay eligible for dependent benefits past this coverage's age limit.

The child will stay eligible as long as he or she stays unmarried and unable to support himself or herself, if: (a) his or her conditions started before he or she reached this coverage's age limit; (b) he or she became insured by this coverage before he or she reached the age limit, and stayed continuously insured until he or she reached such limit; and (c) he or she depends on you for most of his or her support and maintenance.

But, for the child to stay eligible, you must send us written proof that the child is handicapped and depends on you for most of his or her support and maintenance. You have 31 days from the date the child reaches the age limit to do this. We can ask for periodic proof that the child's condition continues. But, after two years, we can't ask for this proof more than once a year.

The child's coverage ends when yours does.

CGP-3-DEP-90-4.0

B449.0042

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Waiver Of Dental  
Late Entrants  
Penalty** If you initially waived dental coverage for your spouse or eligible dependent children under this plan because they were covered under another group plan, and you now elect to enroll them in the dental coverage under this plan, the Penalty for Late Entrants provision will not apply to them with regard to dental coverage provided their coverage under the other plan ends due to one of the following events: (a) termination of your spouse's employment; (b) loss of eligibility under your spouse's plan; (c) divorce; (d) death of your spouse; or (e) termination of the other plan.

But you must enroll your spouse or eligible dependent children in the dental coverage under this plan within 30 days of the date that any of the events described above occur.

In addition, the Penalty for Late Entrants provision for dental coverage will not apply to your spouse or eligible dependent children if: (a) you are under legal obligation to provide dental coverage due to a court-order; and (b) you enroll them in the dental coverage under this plan within 30 days of the issuance of the court-order.

CGP-3-DEP-90-5.0

B200.0749

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**When Dependent  
Coverage Starts** In order for your dependent coverage to begin you must already be insured for employee coverage or enroll for employee and dependent coverage at the same time. Subject to the "Exception" stated below and to all of the terms of this *plan*, the date your dependent coverage starts depends on when you elect to enroll your *initial dependents* and agree to make any required payments.

If you do this on or before your *eligibility date*, the dependent's coverage is scheduled to start on the later of the first of the month which coincides with or next follows your *eligibility date* and the date you become insured for employee coverage.

If you do this within the *enrollment period*, the coverage is scheduled to start on the date you become insured for employee coverage.

If you do this after the *enrollment period* ends, each of your *initial dependents* is a late entrant and is subject to any applicable late entrant penalties. The dependent's coverage is scheduled to start on the first of the month which coincides with or next follows the date you sign the enrollment form.

Once you have dependent coverage for your *initial dependents*, you must notify us when you acquire any new dependents and agree to make any additional payments required for their coverage.

If you do this within 31 days of the date the *newly acquired dependent* becomes eligible, the dependent's coverage will start on the date the dependent first becomes eligible. If you fail to notify us on time, the *newly acquired dependent*, when enrolled, is a late entrant and is subject to any applicable late entrant penalties. The late entrant's coverage is scheduled to start on the date you sign the enrollment form.

CGP-3-DEP-90-6.0

B489.0254

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Exception** If a dependent, other than a newborn child, is confined to a *hospital* or other health care facility; or is unable to carry out the normal activities of someone of like age and sex on the date his dependent benefits would otherwise start, we will postpone the effective date of such benefits until the day after his discharge from such facility; or until he resumes the normal activities of someone of like age and sex.

CGP-3-DEP-90-7.0

B200.0693

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Newborn Children** We cover your newborn child for dependent benefits, from the moment of birth if you are already covered for dependent child coverage when the child is born. If you do not have dependent coverage when the child is born, we cover the child for the first 31 days from the moment of birth. To continue the child's coverage past the 31 days, you must enroll the child and agree to make any required premium payments within 31 days of the date the child is born. If you fail to do this, the child's coverage will end at the end of the 31 days, and once the child is enrolled, the child is a late entrant, is subject to any applicable late entrant penalties, and will be covered as of the date you sign the enrollment form.

We also cover a covered dependent's newborn child for dependent benefits starting from the moment of the child's birth. You must enroll the child and agree to make any required premium payments within 31 days of the date the child is born. If you fail to do this, the child's coverage will end at the end of the 31 days, and once the child is enrolled, the child is a late entrant, is subject to any applicable late entrant penalties, and will be covered as of the date you sign the enrollment form.

In no event will the child's coverage continue under this provision beyond the date the parent of the child is no longer an *eligible dependent*.

CGP-3-DEP-90-8.0-PA

B489.0004

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**When Dependent Coverage Ends** Dependent coverage ends for all of your dependents when your coverage ends. But if you die while insured, we'll automatically continue dependent benefits for those of your dependents who were insured when you died. We'll do this for six months at no cost, provided: (a) the group plan remains in force; (b) the dependents remain *eligible dependents*; and (c) in the case of a spouse, the spouse does not remarry.

If a surviving dependent elects to continue his or her dependent benefits under this *plan's* "Federal Continuation Rights" provision, or under any other continuation provision of this *plan*, if any, this free continuation period will be provided as the first six months of such continuation. Premiums required to be paid by, or on behalf of a surviving dependent will be waived for the first six months of continuation, subject to restrictions (a), (b) and (c) above. After the first six months of continuation, the remainder of the continuation period, if any, will be subject to the premium requirements, and all of the terms of the "Federal Continuation Rights" or other continuation provisions.



## Dependent Coverage (Cont.)

---

Dependent coverage also ends for all of your dependents when you stop being a member of a class of *employees* eligible for such coverage. And it ends when this *plan* ends, or when dependent coverage is dropped from this *plan* for all *employees* or for an *employee's* class.

If you are required to pay all or part of the cost of dependent coverage, and you fail to do so, your dependent coverage ends. It ends on the last day of the period for which you made the required payments, unless coverage ends earlier for other reasons.

An individual dependent's coverage ends when he or she stops being an *eligible dependent*. This happens to a child on the last day of the month in which the child attains this coverage's age limit. It happens to a spouse on the last day of the month in which a marriage ends in legal divorce or annulment.

Read this *plan* carefully if dependent coverage ends for any reason. Dependents may have the right to continue certain group benefits for a limited time.

CGP-3-DEP-90-9.0

B489.0465

---

## CERTIFICATE AMENDMENT

---

This rider amends the "Dependent Coverage" provisions as follows:

An employee's domestic partner will be eligible for dental coverage under this plan. Coverage will be provided subject to all the terms of this plan and to the following limitations:

To qualify for such coverage, both the employee and his or her domestic partner must:

- be 18 years of age or older;
- be unmarried, constitute each other's sole domestic partner and not have had another domestic partner in the last 12 months;
- share the same permanent address for at least 12 consecutive months and intend to do so indefinitely;
- share joint financial responsibility for basic living expenses including food, shelter and medical expenses;
- not be related by blood to a degree that would prohibit marriage in the employee's state of residence; and
- be financially interdependent which must be demonstrated by at least four of the following:
  - a. ownership of a joint bank account;
  - b. ownership of a joint credit account;
  - c. evidence of a joint mortgage or lease;
  - d. evidence of joint obligation on a loan;
  - e. joint ownership of a residence;
  - f. evidence of common household expenses such as utilities or telephone;
  - g. execution of wills naming each other as executor and/or beneficiary;
  - h. granting each other durable powers of attorney;
  - i. granting each other health care powers of attorney;
  - j. designation of each other as beneficiary under a retirement benefit account; or
  - k. evidence of other joint financial responsibility.

The employee must complete a "Declaration of Domestic Partnership" attesting to the relationship.

The domestic partner's dependent children will be eligible for coverage under this plan on the same basis as if the children were the employee's dependent children.

## Certificate Amendment (Cont.)

---

Coverage for the domestic partner and his or her dependent children ends when the domestic partner no longer meets the qualifications of a domestic partner as indicated above. Upon termination of a domestic partnership, a "Statement of Termination" must be completed and filed with the employer. Once the employee submits a "Statement of Termination," he or she may not enroll another domestic partner for a period of 12 months from the date of the previous termination.

And, the domestic partner and his or her children will be not eligible for:

- a. survivor benefits upon the employee's death as explained under the "When Dependent Coverage Ends" section;
- b. continuation of dental coverage as explained under the "Federal Continuation Rights" section and under any other continuation rights section of this plan, unless the employee is also eligible for and elects continuation.

This rider is part of this plan. Except as stated in this rider, nothing contained in this rider changes or affects any other terms of this plan.

**The Guardian** Life Insurance Company of America

Stuart J Shaw  
Vice President, Risk Mgt. & Chief Actuary

CGP-3-A-DMST-PA

B210.0060

---

**DENTAL HIGHLIGHTS**

---

This page provides a quick guide to some of the Dental Expense Insurance *plan* features which people most often want to know about. But it's not a complete description of your Dental Expense Insurance *plan*. Read the following pages carefully for a complete explanation of what we pay, limit and exclude.

● **Benefit Year Cash Deductible for Non-Orthodontic Services**

For Group I Services . . . . . None  
For Group II and III Services . . . . . \$50.00  
for each covered person

CGP-3-DENT-HL-90

B497.0507

Options A , B

**DENTAL HIGHLIGHTS**

This page provides a quick guide to some of the Dental Expense Insurance *plan* features which people most often want to know about. But it's not a complete description of your Dental Expense Insurance *plan*. Read the following pages carefully for a complete explanation of what we pay, limit and exclude.

● **Benefit Year Cash Deductible for Non-Orthodontic Services**

For Group I Services . . . . . None  
For Group II Services . . . . . \$50.00  
for each covered person

CGP-3-DENT-HL-90 B497.0513

Options A , B

● **Payment Rates:**

For Group I Services . . . . . 100%  
For Group II Services . . . . . 80%

CGP-3-DENT-HL-90 B497.0085

Options C , D

● **Payment Rates:**

For Group I Services . . . . . 100%  
For Group II Services . . . . . 80%  
For Group III Services . . . . . 50%  
For Group IV Services . . . . . 50%

CGP-3-DENT-HL-90 B497.0086

Options E , F

● **Payment Rates:**

For Group I Services . . . . . 100%  
For Group II Services . . . . . 90%  
For Group III Services . . . . . 60%  
For Group IV Services . . . . . 50%

CGP-3-DENT-HL-90 B497.0086

Options A , B

● **Benefit Year Payment Limit for Non-Orthodontic Services**

For Group I and II Services . . . . . Up to \$1,000.00

CGP-3-DENT-HL-90 B497.0096

**Options C , D**

● **Benefit Year Payment Limit for Non-Orthodontic Services**

For Group I, II and III Services . . . . . Up to \$1,250.00

● **Lifetime Payment Limit for Orthodontic Treatment**

For Group IV Services . . . . . Up to \$1,000.00

CGP-3-DENT-HL-90

B497.0105

**Options E , F**

● **Benefit Year Payment Limit for Non-Orthodontic Services**

For Group I, II and III Services . . . . . Up to \$1,500.00

● **Lifetime Payment Limit for Orthodontic Treatment**

For Group IV Services . . . . . Up to \$1,250.00

**Note:** A covered person may be eligible for a rollover of a portion of his or her unused Benefit Year Payment Limit for Non-Orthodontic Services. See "Rollover of Benefit Year Payment Limit for Non-Orthodontic Services" for details.

CGP-3-DENT-HL-90

B497.1432

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

Once each year, during the group enrollment period, you may elect to enroll in one of the dental expense *plan* options offered by your employer. The group enrollment period is a time period agreed to by your employer and us. Coverage starts on the first day of the month that next follows the date of enrollment. You and your eligible dependents are not subject to late entrant penalties if they enroll during the group enrollment period.

Once each year, during a special election period you may select to transfer to another dental expense plan option offered by your employer. The special election period is a time period agreed to by your employer and us. Coverage under the new plan option starts of the first day of the month that follows election. Coverage under the former plan option ends on that date.

The group enrollment period and the special election periods are time periods agreed to by your employer and us. Such open enrollment period and special election period may occur during the same time period.

CGP-3-DENT-HLTS

B497.2409

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

---

## DENTAL EXPENSE INSURANCE

---

This insurance will pay many of a *covered person's* dental expenses. We pay benefits for covered charges incurred by a *covered person*. What we pay and terms for payment are explained below.

CGP-3-DG2000

B498.0007

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

---

### DentalGuard Preferred - This Plan's Dental Preferred Provider Organization

---

This *plan* is designed to provide high quality dental care while controlling the cost of such care. To do this, the *plan* encourages a *covered person* to seek dental care from *dentists* and dental care facilities that are under contract with *Guardian's dental preferred provider organization (PPO)*, which is called DentalGuard Preferred.

The dental PPO is made up of *preferred providers* in a covered person's geographic area. Use of the dental PPO is voluntary. A *covered person* may receive dental treatment from any dental provider he or she chooses. And he or she is free to change providers anytime.

This *plan* usually pays a higher level of benefits for covered treatment furnished by a *preferred provider*. Conversely, it usually pays less for covered treatment furnished by a *non-preferred provider*.

When an *employee* enrolls in this *plan*, he or she and his or her dependents receive a dental plan ID card and information about current *preferred providers*.

A *covered person* must present his or her ID card when he or she uses a *preferred provider*. Most *preferred providers* prepare necessary claim forms for the *covered person*, and submit the forms to us. We send the *covered person* an explanation of this *plan's* benefit payments, but any benefit payable by us is sent directly to the *preferred provider*.

What we pay is based on all of the terms of this *plan*. Please read this *plan* carefully for specific benefit levels, deductibles, *payment rates* and *payment limits*.

A *covered person* may call the Guardian at the number shown on his or her ID card should he or she have any questions about this *plan*.

CGP-3-DGY2K-PPO

B498.0151

---

**Covered Charges**

Whether a *covered person* uses the services of a *preferred provider* or a *non-preferred provider*, covered charges are the charges listed in the fee schedule the *preferred provider* has agreed to accept as payment in full, for the dental services listed in this *plan's* List of Covered Dental Services.

To be covered by this *plan*, a service must be: (a) necessary; (b) appropriate for a given condition; and (c) included in the List of Covered Dental Services.

We may use the professional review of a *dentist* to determine the appropriate benefit for a dental procedure or course of treatment.

When certain comprehensive dental procedures are performed, other less extensive procedures may be performed prior to, at the same time or at a later date. For benefit purposes under this *plan*, these less extensive procedures are considered to be part of the more comprehensive procedure. Even if the *dentist* submits separate bills, the total benefit payable for all related charges will be limited to the maximum benefit payable for the more comprehensive procedure. For example, osseous surgery includes the procedure scaling and root planing. If the scaling and root planing is performed one or two weeks prior to the osseous surgery, we may only pay benefits for the osseous surgery.

We only pay benefits for covered charges incurred by a *covered person* while he or she is insured by this *plan*. A covered charge for a crown, bridge or cast restoration is incurred on the date the tooth is initially prepared. A covered charge for any other *dental prosthesis* is incurred on the date the first master impression is made. A covered charge for root canal treatment is incurred on the date the pulp chamber is opened. A covered charge for *orthodontic treatment* is incurred on the date the *active orthodontic appliance* is first placed. All other covered charges are incurred on the date the services are furnished. If a service is started while a *covered person* is insured, we'll only pay benefits for services which are completed within 31 days of the date his or her coverage under this *plan* ends.

CGP-3-DGY2K-CC

B498.0061

---

**Covered Charges**

Whether a *covered person* uses the services of a *preferred provider* or a *non-preferred provider*, covered charges are the charges listed in the fee schedule the *preferred provider* has agreed to accept as payment in full, for the dental services listed in this *plan's* List of Covered Dental Services.

To be covered by this *plan*, a service must be: (a) necessary; (b) appropriate for a given condition; and (c) included in the List of Covered Dental Services.

We may use the professional review of a *dentist* to determine the appropriate benefit for a dental procedure or course of treatment.



## Covered Charges (Cont.)

---

When certain comprehensive dental procedures are performed, other less extensive procedures may be performed prior to, at the same time or at a later date. For benefit purposes under this *plan*, these less extensive procedures are considered to be part of the more comprehensive procedure. Even if the *dentist* submits separate bills, the total benefit payable for all related charges will be limited to the maximum benefit payable for the more comprehensive procedure. For example, osseous surgery includes the procedure scaling and root planing. If the scaling and root planing is performed one or two weeks prior to the osseous surgery, we may only pay benefits for the osseous surgery.

We only pay benefits for covered charges incurred by a *covered person* while he or she is insured by this *plan*. A covered charge for a crown, bridge or cast restoration is incurred on the date the tooth is initially prepared. A covered charge for any other *dental prosthesis* is incurred on the date the first master impression is made. A covered charge for root canal treatment is incurred on the date the pulp chamber is opened. All other covered charges are incurred on the date the services are furnished. If a service is started while a *covered person* is insured, we'll only pay benefits for services which are completed within 31 days of the date his or her coverage under this *plan* ends.

CGP-3-DGY2K-CC

B498.0062

### Options A , B , C , D , E , F

## Alternate Treatment

---

If more than one type of service can be used to treat a dental condition, we have the right to base benefits on the least expensive service which is within the range of professionally accepted standards of dental practice as determined by *us*. For example, in the case of bilateral multiple adjacent teeth, or multiple missing teeth in both quadrants of an arch, the benefit will be based on a removable partial denture. In the case of a composite filling on a *posterior tooth*, the benefit will be based on the corresponding amalgam filling benefit.

## Proof Of Claim

---

So that we may pay benefits accurately, the *covered person* or his or her *dentist* must provide *us* with information that is acceptable to *us*. This information may, at *our* discretion, consist of radiographs, study models, periodontal charting, narratives or other diagnostic materials that document *proof of claim* and support the necessity of the proposed treatment. If we don't receive the necessary information, we may pay no benefits, or minimum benefits. However, if we receive the necessary information within 15 months of the date of service, we will redetermine the *covered person's* benefits based on the new information.

CGP-3-DGY2K-AT

B498.0002

---

**Pre-Treatment Review**

When the expected cost of a proposed course of treatment is \$300.00 or more, the *covered person's dentist* should send us a treatment plan before he or she starts. This must be done on a form acceptable to *Guardian*. The treatment plan must include: (a) a list of the services to be done, using the American Dental Association Nomenclature and codes; (b) the itemized cost of each service; and (c) the estimated length of treatment. In order to evaluate the treatment plan, dental radiographs, study models and whatever else will document the necessity of the proposed course of treatment, must be sent to *us*.

A treatment plan should always be sent to us before orthodontic treatment starts.

We review the treatment plan and estimate what we will pay. We will send the estimate to the covered person and/or the covered person's dentist. If the treatment plan is not consistent with accepted standards of dental practice, or if one is not sent to us, we have the right to base our benefit payments on treatment appropriate to the covered person's condition using accepted standards of dental practice.

The covered person and his or her dentist have the opportunity to have services or a treatment plan reviewed before treatment begins. Pre-treatment review is not a guarantee of what we will pay. It tells the covered person, and his or her dentist, in advance, what we would pay for the covered dental services listed in the treatment plan. But, payment is conditioned on: (a) the services being performed as proposed and while the covered person is insured; and (b) the deductible, payment rate and payment limits provisions, and all of the other terms of this plan.

Emergency treatment, oral examinations, evaluations, dental radiographs and teeth cleaning are part of a course of treatment, but may be done before the pre-treatment review is made.

We won't deny or reduce benefits if pre-treatment review is not done. But what we pay will be based on the availability and submission of proof of claim.

CGP-3-DGY2K-PTR

B498.0003

---

**Pre-Treatment Review**

When the expected cost of a proposed course of treatment is \$300.00 or more, the *covered person's dentist* should send us a treatment plan before he or she starts. This must be done on a form acceptable to *Guardian*. The treatment plan must include: (a) a list of the services to be done, using the American Dental Association Nomenclature and codes; (b) the itemized cost of each service; and (c) the estimated length of treatment. In order to evaluate the treatment plan, dental radiographs, study models and whatever else will document the necessity of the proposed course of treatment, must be sent to *us*.

## Pre-Treatment Review (Cont.)

---

We review the treatment plan and estimate what we will pay. We will send the estimate to the covered person and/or the covered person's dentist. If the treatment plan is not consistent with accepted standards of dental practice, or if one is not sent to us, we have the right to base our benefit payments on treatment appropriate to the covered person's condition using accepted standards of dental practice.

The covered person and his or her dentist have the opportunity to have services or a treatment plan reviewed before treatment begins. Pre-treatment review is not a guarantee of what we will pay. It tells the covered person, and his or her dentist, in advance, what we would pay for the covered dental services listed in the treatment plan. But, payment is conditioned on: (a) the services being performed as proposed and while the covered person is insured; and (b) the deductible, payment rate and payment limits provisions, and all of the other terms of this plan.

Emergency treatment, oral examinations, evaluations, dental radiographs and teeth cleaning are part of a course of treatment, but may be done before the pre-treatment review is made.

We won't deny or reduce benefits if pre-treatment review is not done. But what we pay will be based on the availability and submission of proof of claim.

CGP-3-DGY2K-PTR

B498.0004

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

## Benefits From Other Sources

---

Other plans may furnish benefits similar to the benefits provided by this *plan*. For instance, you may be covered by this *plan* and a similar plan through your spouse's employer. You may also be covered by this *plan* and a medical plan. In such instances, we coordinate *our* benefits with the benefits from that other plan. *We* do this so that no one gets more in benefits than the charges he or she incurs. Read "Coordination of Benefits" to see how this works.

CGP-3-DGY2K-OS

B498.0005

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

## The Benefit Provision - Qualifying For Benefits

---

CGP-3-DGY2K-BEN

B498.0072

**Options A , B**

**Penalty For Late Entrants** During the first 6 months that a late entrant is covered by this *plan*, we won't pay for the following services:

- All Group II Services.

## The Benefit Provision - Qualifying For Benefits (Cont.)

---

Charges for the services we don't cover under this provision are not considered to be covered charges under this *plan*, and therefore can't be used to meet this *plan's* deductibles.

We don't apply a late entrant penalty to covered charges incurred for services needed solely due to an *injury* suffered by a *covered person* while insured by this *plan*.

A late entrant is a person who: (a) becomes covered by this dental *plan* more than 31 days after he or she is eligible; or (b) becomes covered again, after his or her coverage lapsed because he or she did not make required payments.

CGP-3-DGY2K-LE

B498.0228

### Options C , D , E , F

**Penalty For Late Entrants** During the first 6 months that a late entrant is covered by this *plan*, we won't pay for the following services:

- All Group II Services.

During the first 12 months a late entrant is covered by this *plan*, we won't pay for the following services:

- All Group III Services.

During the first 24 months a late entrant is covered by this *plan*, we won't pay for the following services:

- All Group IV Services.

Charges for the services we don't cover under this provision are not considered to be covered charges under this *plan*, and therefore can't be used to meet this *plan's* deductibles.

We don't apply a late entrant penalty to covered charges incurred for services needed solely due to an *injury* suffered by a *covered person* while insured by this *plan*.

A late entrant is a person who: (a) becomes covered by this dental *plan* more than 31 days after he or she is eligible; or (b) becomes covered again, after his or her coverage lapsed because he or she did not make required payments.

CGP-3-DGY2K-LE

B498.0231

**Options C , D , E , F**

**How We Pay  
Benefits For Group  
I, II And III  
Non-Orthodontic  
Services**

There is no deductible for Group I services. *We pay for Group I covered charges at the applicable **payment rate**.*

A *benefit year* deductible of \$50.00 applies to Group II and III services. Each *covered person* must have covered charges from these service groups which exceed the deductible before *we pay him or her any benefits for such charges*. These charges must be incurred while the *covered person* is insured.

Once a *covered person* meets the deductible, *we pay for his or her Group II and III covered charges above that amount at the applicable **payment rate** for the rest of that **benefit year**.*

CGP-3-DGY2K-BP

B498.0187

**Options A , B**

**How We Pay  
Benefits For Group I  
And II  
Non-Orthodontic  
Services**

There is no deductible for Group I services. *We pay for Group I covered charges at the applicable **payment rate**.*

A *benefit year* deductible of \$50.00 applies to Group II services. Each *covered person* must have covered charges from this service group which exceeds the deductible before *we pay him or her any benefits for such charges*. These charges must be incurred while the *covered person* is insured.

Once a *covered person* meets the deductible, *we pay for his or her Group II covered charges above that amount at the applicable **payment rate** for the rest of that **benefit year**.*

CGP-3-DGY2K-BP

B498.0190

**Options A , B**

All covered charges must be incurred while insured. And we limit what we pay each benefit year to \$1,000.00.

CGP-3-DGY2K-BP

B498.0192

**Options C , D**

All covered charges must be incurred while insured. And we limit what we pay each benefit year to \$1,250.00.

CGP-3-DGY2K-BP

B498.0192

**Options E , F**

All covered charges must be incurred while insured. And we limit what we pay each benefit year to \$1,500.00.

CGP-3-DGY2K-BP

B498.0192

**The Benefit Provision - Qualifying For Benefits**

A *covered person* may be eligible for a rollover of a portion of his or her unused *benefit year* payment limit for Group I, II and III Non-Orthodontic Services. See "Rollover of Benefit Year Payment Limit for Group I, II and III Services" for details.

CGP-3-DG-ROLL-04-2.1

B498.2041

**Rollover of Benefit Year Payment Limit for Group I, II and III Non-Orthodontic Services**

A *covered person* may be eligible for a rollover of a portion of his or her unused *benefit year* payment limit for Group I, II and III Non-Orthodontic Services, as follows:

If a *covered person* submits at least one claim for covered charges during a *benefit year* and, in that *benefit year*, receives benefits that are in excess of any deductible or co-pay fees, and that, in total, do not exceed the *Rollover Threshold*, he or she may be entitled to a *Reward*.

Note: If all of the benefits that a *covered person* receives in a *benefit year* are for services provided by a *preferred provider*, he or she may be entitled to a greater *Reward* than if any of the benefits are for services of a *non-preferred provider*.

*Rewards* can accrue and are stored in the *covered person's Bank*. If a *covered person* reaches his or her *benefit year* payment limit for Group I, II and III Non-Orthodontic Services, we pay benefits up to the amount stored in the *covered person's Bank*. The amount of *Reward* stored in the *Bank* may not be greater than the *Bank Maximum*.

A *covered person's Bank* may be eliminated, and the accrued *Reward* lost, if he or she has a break in coverage of any length of time, for any reason.

The amounts of this *plan's Rollover Threshold, Reward, and Bank Maximum* are:

- *Rollover Threshold* . . . . . \$700.00
- *Reward* (if all benefits are for services provided by a *preferred provider*) . . . . . \$500.00
- *Reward* (if any benefits are for services provided by a *non-preferred provider*) . . . . . \$350.00
- *Bank Maximum* . . . . . \$1,250.00

If this *plan's* dental coverage first becomes effective in October, November or December, this rollover provision will not apply until January 1 of the first full *benefit year*. And, if the effective date of a *covered person's* dental coverage is in October, November or December, this rollover provision will not apply to the covered person until January 1 of the next full *benefit year*. In either case:

## Rollover of Benefit Year Payment Limit for Group I, II and III Non-Orthodontic Services (Cont.)

---

- only claims incurred on or after January 1 will count toward the *Rollover Threshold*; and
- *Rewards* will not be applied to a *covered person's Bank* until the *benefit year* that starts one year from the date the rollover provision first applies.

If charges for any dental services are not payable for a *covered person* for a period set forth in the provision of this *plan* called Penalty for Late Entrants and Waiting Periods for Certain Services, this rollover provision will not apply to the *covered person* until the end of such period. And, if such period ends within the three months prior to the start of this plan's next *benefit year*, this rollover provision will not apply to the *covered person* until the next *benefit year*, and:

- only claims incurred on or after the start of the next *benefit year* will count toward the *Rollover Threshold*; and
- *Rewards* will not be applied to a *covered person's Bank* until the *benefit year* that starts one year from the date the rollover provision first applies.

Definitions of terms used in this provision:

"*Bank*" means the amount of a *covered person's* accrued *Reward* .

"*Bank Maximum*" means the maximum amount of *Reward* that a *covered person* can store in his or her *Bank*.

"*Reward*" means the dollar amount which may be added to a *covered person's Bank* when he or she receives benefits in a *benefit year* that do not exceed the *Rollover Threshold*.

"*Rollover Threshold*" means the maximum amount of benefits that a *covered person* can receive during a *benefit year* and still be entitled to receive a *Reward*.

CGP-3-DG-ROLL-04-2

B498.2037

### Options C , D

#### **How We Pay Benefits For Group IV Orthodontic Services**

This *plan* provides benefits for Group IV orthodontic services only for covered dependent children who are less than 19 years old when the *active orthodontic appliance* is first placed.

We pay for Group IV covered charges at the applicable *payment rate*. There may be different *payment rates* which apply to covered charges for services from a *preferred provider* and a *non-preferred provider*.

Using the *covered person's* original treatment *plan*, we calculate the total benefit we will pay. We divide the benefit into equal payments, which we will spread out over the shorter of: (a) the proposed length of treatment; or (b) two years.

## The Benefit Provision - Qualifying For Benefits (Cont.)

---

We make the initial payment when the *active orthodontic appliance* is first placed. We make further payments at the end of each subsequent three month period, upon receipt of verification of ongoing treatment. But, treatment must continue and the *covered person* must remain covered by this *plan*. We limit what we pay for orthodontic services to the lifetime payment of \$1,000.00. What we pay is based on all of the terms of this *plan*.

We don't pay for orthodontic charges incurred by a *covered person* prior to being covered by this *plan*. We limit what we pay for *orthodontic treatment* started prior to a *covered person* being covered by this *plan* to charges determined to be incurred by the *covered person* while covered by this *plan*. Based on the original treatment *plan*, we determine the portion of charges incurred by the *covered person* prior to being covered by this *plan*, and deduct them from the total charges. What we pay is based on the remaining charges. We limit what we consider of the proposed treatment *plan* to the shorter of the proposed length of treatment, or two years from the date the *orthodontic treatment* started.

The benefits we pay for *orthodontic treatment* won't be charged against a *covered person's benefit year* payment limits that apply to all other services.

The negotiated discounted fees for orthodontics performed by a *preferred provider* include: (a) treatment *plan* and records, including initial, interim and final records; (b) orthodontic retention, including any and all necessary fixed and removable *appliances* and related visits; and (c) limited, interceptive and comprehensive *orthodontic treatment*, with associated: (i) fabrication and insertion of any and all fixed *appliances*; and (ii) periodic visits.

There is a separate negotiated discounted fee for *orthodontic treatment* which extends beyond 24 consecutive months.

The negotiated discounted fee for orthodontics performed by a *preferred provider* does not include: (a) any incremental charges for orthodontic *appliances* made with clear, ceramic, white lingual brackets or other optional material; (b) procedures, *appliances* or devices to guide minor tooth movement or to correct harmful habits; (c) retreatment of orthodontic cases, or changes in *orthodontic treatment* necessitated by any kind of accident; (d) replacement or repair of orthodontic *appliances* damaged due to the neglect of the patient; (e) orthognathic surgery and associated incremental charges; (f) extractions performed solely to facilitate *orthodontic treatment*; and (g) *orthodontic treatment* started before the member was eligible for orthodontic benefits under this *plan*.

Whether or not a charge is based on a discounted fee, it will be counted toward a *covered person's* orthodontic lifetime payment limit under this *plan*.

CGP-3-DGY2K-OR

B498.0056



## Options E , F

### How We Pay Benefits For Group IV Orthodontic Services

This *plan* provides benefits for Group IV orthodontic services.

We pay for Group IV covered charges at the applicable *payment rate*. There may be different *payment rates* which apply to covered charges for services from a *preferred provider* and a *non-preferred provider*.

Using the *covered person's* original treatment *plan*, we calculate the total benefit we will pay. We divide the benefit into equal payments, which we will spread out over the shorter of: (a) the proposed length of treatment; or (b) two years.

We make the initial payment when the *active orthodontic appliance* is first placed. We make further payments at the end of each subsequent three month period, upon receipt of verification of ongoing treatment. But, treatment must continue and the *covered person* must remain covered by this *plan*. We limit what we pay for orthodontic services to the lifetime payment of \$1,250.00. What we pay is based on all of the terms of this *plan*.

We don't pay for orthodontic charges incurred by a *covered person* prior to being covered by this *plan*. We limit what we pay for *orthodontic treatment* started prior to a *covered person* being covered by this *plan* to charges determined to be incurred by the *covered person* while covered by this *plan*. Based on the original treatment *plan*, we determine the portion of charges incurred by the *covered person* prior to being covered by this *plan*, and deduct them from the total charges. What we pay is based on the remaining charges. We limit what we consider of the proposed treatment *plan* to the shorter of the proposed length of treatment, or two years from the date the *orthodontic treatment* started.

The benefits we pay for *orthodontic treatment* won't be charged against a *covered person's* *benefit year* payment limits that apply to all other services.

The negotiated discounted fees for orthodontics performed by a *preferred provider* include: (a) treatment *plan* and records, including initial, interim and final records; (b) orthodontic retention, including any and all necessary fixed and removable *appliances* and related visits; and (c) limited, interceptive and comprehensive *orthodontic treatment*, with associated: (i) fabrication and insertion of any and all fixed *appliances*; and (ii) periodic visits.

There is a separate negotiated discounted fee for *orthodontic treatment* which extends beyond 24 consecutive months.

The negotiated discounted fee for orthodontics performed by a *preferred provider* does not include: (a) any incremental charges for orthodontic *appliances* made with clear, ceramic, white lingual brackets or other optional material; (b) procedures, *appliances* or devices to guide minor tooth movement or to correct harmful habits; (c) retreatment of orthodontic cases, or changes in *orthodontic treatment* necessitated by any kind of accident; (d) replacement or repair of orthodontic *appliances* damaged due to the neglect of the patient; (e) orthognathic surgery and associated incremental charges; (f) extractions performed solely to facilitate orthodontic treatment; and (g) *orthodontic treatment* started before the member was eligible for orthodontic benefits under this *plan*.

Whether or not a charge is based on a discounted fee, it will be counted toward a *covered person's* orthodontic lifetime payment limit under this *plan*.

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Non-Orthodontic Family Deductible Limit** A covered family must meet no more than three individual benefit year deductibles in any benefit year. Once this happens, we pay benefits for covered charges incurred by any covered person in that covered family, at the applicable payment rate for the rest of that benefit year. The charges must be incurred while the person is insured. What we pay is based on this plan's payment limits and to all of the terms of this plan.

CGP-3-DGY2K-FL

B498.0073

**Options A , B**

**Payment Rates** Benefits for covered charges are paid at the following payment rates:

- Benefits for Group I Services performed by a preferred provider . . . . . 100%
- Benefits for Group I Services performed by a non-preferred provider . . . . . 100%
- Benefits for Group II Services performed by a preferred provider . . . . . 80%
- Benefits for Group II Services performed by a non-preferred provider . . . . . 80%

CGP-3-DGY2K-PR

B498.0079

**Options C , D**

**Payment Rates** Benefits for covered charges are paid at the following payment rates:

- Benefits for Group I Services performed by a preferred provider . . . . . 100%
- Benefits for Group I Services performed by a non-preferred provider . . . . . 100%
- Benefits for Group II Services performed by a preferred provider . . . . . 80%
- Benefits for Group II Services performed by a non-preferred provider . . . . . 80%
- Benefits for Group III Services performed by a preferred provider . . . . . 50%
- Benefits for Group III Services performed by a non-preferred provider . . . . . 50%
- Benefits for Group IV Services performed by a preferred provider . . . . . 50%
- Benefits for Group IV Services performed by a non-preferred provider . . . . . 50%

CGP-3-DGY2K-PR

B498.0080

**Options E , F**

**Payment Rates** Benefits for covered charges are paid at the following *payment rates*:

- Benefits for Group I Services performed by a *preferred provider* . . . . . 100%
- Benefits for Group I Services performed by a *non-preferred provider* . . . . . 100%
- Benefits for Group II Services performed by a *preferred provider* . . . . . 90%
- Benefits for Group II Services performed by a *non-preferred provider* . . . . . 90%
- Benefits for Group III Services performed by a *preferred provider* . . . . . 60%
- Benefits for Group III Services performed by a *non-preferred provider* . . . . . 60%
- Benefits for Group IV Services performed by a *preferred provider* . . . . . 50%
- Benefits for Group IV Services performed by a *non-preferred provider* . . . . . 50%

CGP-3-DGY2K-PR

B498.0080

**Options C , D , E , F**

---

**After This Insurance Ends**

We don't pay for charges incurred after a *covered person's* insurance ends. But, subject to all of the other terms of this *plan*, we'll pay for the following if the procedure is finished in the 31 days after a *covered person's* insurance under this *plan* ends: (a) a bridge or cast restoration, if the tooth or teeth are prepared before the *covered person's* insurance ends; (b) any other *dental prosthesis*, if the master impression is made before the *covered person's* insurance ends; and (c) root canal treatment, if the pulp chamber is opened before the *covered person's* insurance ends.

We pay benefits for *orthodontic treatment* to the end of the month in which the *covered person's* insurance ends.

CGP-3-DGY2K-END

B498.0233

**Options A , B**

---

**After This Insurance Ends**

We don't pay for charges incurred after a *covered person's* insurance ends.

CGP-3-DGY2K-END

B498.0235

**Special Limitations**

CGP-3-DGY2K-LMT

B498.0138

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Teeth Lost, Extracted Or Missing Before A Covered Person Becomes Covered By This Plan**

A *covered person* may have one or more congenitally missing teeth or may have had one or more teeth lost or extracted before he or she became covered by this *plan*. We won't pay for a *dental prosthesis* which replaces such teeth unless the *dental prosthesis* also replaces one or more eligible natural teeth lost or extracted after the *covered person* became covered by this *plan*.

CGP-3-DGY2K-TL

B498.0133

Options C , D , E , F

**If This Plan Replaces The Prior Plan**

This *plan* may be replacing the *prior plan* you had with another insurer. If a *covered person* was insured by the *prior plan* and is covered by this *plan* on its effective date, the following provisions apply to such *covered person*.

- **Teeth Extracted While Insured By The Prior Plan** - The "Teeth Lost, Extracted or Missing Before A Covered Person Becomes Covered By This Plan" provision above, does not apply to a *covered person's dental prosthesis* which replaces teeth: (a) that were extracted while the *covered person* was insured by the *prior plan*; and (b) for which extraction benefits were paid by the *prior plan*.
- **Deductible Credit** - In the first *benefit year* of this *plan*, we reduce a *covered person's* deductibles required under this *plan*, by the amount of covered charges applied against the *prior plan's* deductible. The *covered person* must give us proof of the amount of the *prior plan's* deductible which he or she has satisfied.
- **Benefit Year Non-Orthodontic Payment Limit Credit** - In the first *benefit year* of this *plan*, we reduce a *covered person's benefit year payment limits* by the amounts paid or payable under the *prior plan*. The *covered person* must give us proof of the amounts applied toward the *prior plan's* payment limits.
- **Orthodontic Payment Limit Credit** - We reduce a *covered person's* orthodontic *payment limits* by the amounts paid or payable under the *prior plan*. The *covered person* must give us proof of the amounts applied toward the *prior plan's* payment limits.

CGP-3-DGY2K-PP

B498.0129

## Options A , B

**If This Plan Replaces The Prior Plan** This *plan* may be replacing the *prior plan* you had with another insurer. If a *covered person* was insured by the *prior plan* and is covered by this *plan* on its effective date, the following provisions apply to such *covered person*.

- **Teeth Extracted While Insured By The Prior Plan** - The "Teeth Lost, Extracted or Missing Before A Covered Person Becomes Covered By This Plan" provision above, does not apply to a *covered person's dental prosthesis* which replaces teeth: (a) that were extracted while the *covered person* was insured by the *prior plan*; and (b) for which extraction benefits were paid by the *prior plan*.
- **Deductible Credit** - In the first *benefit year* of this *plan*, we reduce a *covered person's* deductibles required under this *plan*, by the amount of covered charges applied against the *prior plan's* deductible. The *covered person* must give us proof of the amount of the *prior plan's* deductible which he or she has satisfied.
- **Benefit Year Non-Orthodontic Payment Limit Credit** - In the first *benefit year* of this *plan*, we reduce a *covered person's benefit year payment limits* by the amounts paid or payable under the *prior plan*. The *covered person* must give us proof of the amounts applied toward the *prior plan's* payment limits.

CGP-3-DGY2K-PP

B498.0131

## Options A , B

---

### Exclusions

We will not pay for:

- Any service or supply which is not specifically listed in this *plan's* List of Covered Dental Services.
- Any procedure performed in conjunction with, as part of, or related to a procedure which is not covered by this *plan*.
- Educational services, including, but not limited to, oral hygiene instruction, plaque control, tobacco counseling or diet instruction.
- Precision attachments and the replacement of part of a precision attachment, magnetic retention or overdenture attachments.
- Overdentures and related services, including root canal therapy on teeth supporting an overdenture.
- Any restoration, procedure, *appliance* or *prosthetic device* used solely to: (1) alter vertical dimension; (2) restore or maintain occlusion, except to the extent that this *plan* covers *orthodontic treatment*; (3) treat a condition necessitated by attrition or abrasion; or (4) splint or stabilize teeth for periodontal reasons.

## Exclusions (Cont.)

---

- The use of general anesthesia, intramuscular sedation, intravenous sedation, non-intravenous sedation or inhalation sedation, including but not limited to nitrous oxide, except when administered in conjunction with covered periodontal surgery, surgical extractions, the surgical removal of impacted teeth, apicoectomies, root amputations and services listed under the "Other Oral Surgical Procedures" section of this *plan*.
- The use of local anesthetic.
- Cephalometric radiographs, oral/facial images, including traditional photographs and images obtained by intraoral camera, except when performed as part of the *orthodontic treatment* plan and records for a covered course of *orthodontic treatment*.
- Replacement of a lost, missing or stolen *appliance* or *dental prosthesis* or the fabrication of a spare *appliance* or *dental prosthesis*.
- Prescription medication.
- Desensitizing medicaments and desensitizing resins for cervical and/or root surface.
- Duplication of radiographs, the completion of claim forms, OSHA or other infection control charges.
- Pulp vitality tests or caries susceptibility tests.
- Bite registration or bite analysis.
- Gingival curettage.
- The localized delivery of chemotherapeutic agents.
- Tooth transplants.
- Maxillofacial prosthetics that repair or replace facial and skeletal anomalies, maxillofacial surgery, orthognathic surgery or any oral surgery requiring the setting of a fracture or dislocation.
- Temporary or provisional *dental prosthesis* or *appliances* except interim partial dentures/stayplates to replace *anterior teeth* extracted while insured under this *plan*.
- Any service or procedure associated with the placement, prosthodontic restoration or maintenance of a dental implant and any incremental charges to other covered services as a result of the presence of a dental implant.
- Any service furnished solely for cosmetic reasons. This includes, but is not limited to: (1) characterization and personalization of a *dental prosthesis*; (2) facings on a *dental prosthesis* for any teeth posterior to the second bicuspid; (3) bleaching of discolored teeth; and (4) odontoplasty.
- Replacing an existing *appliance* or *dental prosthesis* with a like or un-like *appliance* or *dental prosthesis*; unless (1) it is at least 10 years old and is no longer usable; or (2) it is damaged while in the *covered person's* mouth in an *injury* suffered while insured, and can't be made serviceable.

## Exclusions (Cont.)

---

- A fixed bridge replacing the extracted portion of a hemisected tooth or the placement of more than one unit of crown and/or bridge per tooth.
- The replacement of extracted or missing third molars/wisdom teeth.
- Treatment of congenital or developmental malformations, or the replacement of congenitally missing teeth.
- Any endodontic, periodontal, crown or bridge abutment procedure or *appliance* performed for a tooth or teeth with a guarded, questionable or poor prognosis.
- Any procedure or treatment method which does not meet professionally recognized standards of dental practice or which is considered to be experimental in nature.
- Any procedure, *appliance*, *dental prosthesis*, modality or surgical procedure intended to treat or diagnose disturbances of the temporomandibular joint (TMJ).
- Treatment needed due to: (1) an on-the-job or job-related *injury*; or (2) a condition for which benefits are payable by Worker's Compensation or similar laws.
- Treatment for which no charge is made. This usually means treatment furnished by: (1) the *covered person's* employer, labor union or similar group, in its dental or medical department or clinic; (2) a facility owned or run by any governmental body; and (3) any public program, except Medicaid, paid for or sponsored by any governmental body.
- Evaluations and consultations for non-covered services; detailed and extensive oral evaluations.
- *Orthodontic treatment*, unless the benefit provision provides specific benefits for *orthodontic treatment*.

CGP-3-DGY2K-EXCH

B498.0045

## Options C , D , E , F

---

## Exclusions

We will not pay for:

- Any service or supply which is not specifically listed in this *plan's* List of Covered Dental Services.
- Any procedure performed in conjunction with, as part of, or related to a procedure which is not covered by this *plan*.
- Educational services, including, but not limited to, oral hygiene instruction, plaque control, tobacco counseling or diet instruction.
- Precision attachments and the replacement of part of a precision attachment, magnetic retention or overdenture attachments.
- Overdentures and related services, including root canal therapy on teeth supporting an overdenture.

## Exclusions (Cont.)

---

- Any restoration, procedure, *appliance* or *prosthetic device* used solely to: (1) alter vertical dimension; (2) restore or maintain occlusion, except to the extent that this *plan* covers *orthodontic treatment*; (3) treat a condition necessitated by attrition or abrasion; or (4) splint or stabilize teeth for periodontal reasons.
- The use of general anesthesia, intramuscular sedation, intravenous sedation, non-intravenous sedation or inhalation sedation, including but not limited to nitrous oxide, except when administered in conjunction with covered periodontal surgery, surgical extractions, the surgical removal of impacted teeth, apicoectomies, root amputations and services listed under the "Other Oral Surgical Procedures" section of this *plan*.
- The use of local anesthetic.
- Cephalometric radiographs, oral/facial images, including traditional photographs and images obtained by intraoral camera, except when performed as part of the *orthodontic treatment* plan and records for a covered course of *orthodontic treatment*.
- Replacement of a lost, missing or stolen *appliance* or *dental prosthesis* or the fabrication of a spare *appliance* or *dental prosthesis*.
- Prescription medication.
- Desensitizing medicaments and desensitizing resins for cervical and/or root surface.
- Duplication of radiographs, the completion of claim forms, OSHA or other infection control charges.
- Pulp vitality tests or caries susceptibility tests.
- Bite registration or bite analysis.
- Gingival curettage.
- The localized delivery of chemotherapeutic agents.
- Tooth transplants.
- Maxillofacial prosthetics that repair or replace facial and skeletal anomalies, maxillofacial surgery, orthognathic surgery or any oral surgery requiring the setting of a fracture or dislocation.
- Temporary or provisional *dental prosthesis* or *appliances* except interim partial dentures/stayplates to replace *anterior teeth* extracted while insured under this *plan*.
- Any service or procedure associated with the placement, prosthodontic restoration or maintenance of a dental implant and any incremental charges to other covered services as a result of the presence of a dental implant.
- Any service furnished solely for cosmetic reasons. This includes, but is not limited to: (1) characterization and personalization of a *dental prosthesis*; (2) facings on a *dental prosthesis* for any teeth posterior to the second bicuspid; (3) bleaching of discolored teeth; and (4) odontoplasty.



## Exclusions (Cont.)

---

- Replacing an existing *appliance* or *dental prosthesis* with a like or un-like *appliance* or *dental prosthesis*; unless (1) it is at least 10 years old and is no longer usable; or (2) it is damaged while in the *covered person's* mouth in an *injury* suffered while insured, and can't be made serviceable.
- A fixed bridge replacing the extracted portion of a hemisected tooth or the placement of more than one unit of crown and/or bridge per tooth.
- The replacement of extracted or missing third molars/wisdom teeth.
- Treatment of congenital or developmental malformations, or the replacement of congenitally missing teeth.
- Any endodontic, periodontal, crown or bridge abutment procedure or *appliance* performed for a tooth or teeth with a guarded, questionable or poor prognosis.
- Any procedure or treatment method which does not meet professionally recognized standards of dental practice or which is considered to be experimental in nature.
- Any procedure, *appliance*, *dental prosthesis*, modality or surgical procedure intended to treat or diagnose disturbances of the temporomandibular joint (TMJ).
- Treatment needed due to: (1) an on-the-job or job-related *injury*; or (2) a condition for which benefits are payable by Worker's Compensation or similar laws.
- Treatment for which no charge is made. This usually means treatment furnished by: (1) the *covered person's* employer, labor union or similar group, in its dental or medical department or clinic; (2) a facility owned or run by any governmental body; and (3) any public program, except Medicaid, paid for or sponsored by any governmental body.
- Evaluations and consultations for non-covered services; detailed and extensive oral evaluations.
- The repair of an orthodontic appliance.
- The replacement of a lost or broken orthodontic retainer.

CGP-3-DGY2K-EXCH

B498.0047

**Options C , D , E , F**

---

**List of Covered Dental Services**

The services covered by this *plan* are named in this list. Each service on this list has been placed in one of four groups. A separate payment rate applies to each group. Group I is made up of preventive services. Group II is made up of basic services. Group III is made up of major services. Group IV is made up of orthodontic services.

All covered dental services must be furnished by or under the direct supervision of a *dentist*. And they must be usual and necessary treatment for a dental condition.

CGP-3-DNTL-90-13

B490.0048

**Options A , B**

---

**List of Covered Dental Services**

The services covered by this *plan* are named in this list. Each service on this list has been placed in one of two groups. A separate payment rate applies to each group. Group I is made up of preventive services. Group II is made up of basic services.

All covered dental services must be furnished by or under the direct supervision of a *dentist*. And they must be usual and necessary treatment for a dental condition.

CGP-3-DNTL-90-13

B490.0149

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

---

**Group I - Preventive Dental Services**  
(Non-Orthodontic)

**Prophylaxis And Fluorides** Prophylaxis - limited to a total of 1 prophylaxis or periodontal maintenance procedure (considered under "Periodontal Services") in any 6 consecutive month period. Allowance includes scaling and polishing procedures to remove coronal plaque, calculus, and stains.

- Adult prophylaxis covered age 12 and older.

Additional prophylaxis when needed as a result of a medical (i.e., a non-dental) condition - covered once in 12 months, and only when the additional prophylaxis is recommended by the dentist and is a result of a medical condition as verified in writing by the patient's medical physician. This does not include a condition which could be resolved by proper oral hygiene or that is the result of patient neglect.

Fluoride treatment, topical application - limited to *covered persons* under age 14 and limited to 1 treatment(s) in any 6 consecutive month period.

**Office Visits, Evaluations And Examination** Office visits, oral evaluations, examinations or limited problem focused re-evaluations - limited to a total of 1 in any 6 consecutive month period.

---

## Group I Preventive Dental Services (Cont.) (Non-Orthodontic)

Emergency or problem focused oral evaluation - limited to a total of 1 in a 6 consecutive month period. Covered if no other treatment, other than radiographs, is performed in the same visit.

After hours office visit or emergency palliative treatment and other non-routine, unscheduled visits. Limited to a total of 1 in a 6 consecutive month period. Covered only when no other treatment, other than radiographs, is performed during the same visit.

CGP-3-DNTL-90-14

B498.4802

### Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Radiographs** Allowance includes evaluation and diagnosis. Also see BASIC DENTAL SERVICES, Radiographs.

- Bitewing films - limited to either a maximum of 4 bitewing films or a set (7-8 films) of vertical bitewings, in one visit, once in any 12 consecutive month period.

CGP-3-DNTL-90-14

B498.2042

### Options A , B , C , D , E , F

---

## Group II - Basic Dental Services (Non-Orthodontic)

**Diagnostic Services** Allowance includes examination and diagnosis.

Consultations - Diagnostic consultation with a dentist other than the one providing treatment, limited to one consultation for each *covered dental specialty* in any 12 consecutive month period. Covered only when no other treatment, other than radiographs, is performed during the visit.

Diagnostic Services: Allowance includes examination and diagnosis.

Diagnostic casts - when needed to prepare a treatment plan for three or more of the following performed at the same time in more than one arch: dentures, crowns, bridges, inlays or onlays.

Histopathologic examinations when performed in conjunction with a tooth related biopsy.

---

**Group II - Basic Dental Services (Cont.)**  
(Non-Orthodontic)

**Restorative Services** Multiple restorations on one surface will be considered one restoration. Benefits for the replacement of existing amalgam and resin restorations will only be considered for payment if at least 12 months have passed since the previous restoration was placed if the *covered person* is under age 19, and 36 months if the *covered person* is age 19 and older. Also see the "Major Restorative Services" section.

Amalgam restorations - Allowance includes bonding agents, liners, bases, polishing and local anesthetic.

Resin restorations - limited to *anterior teeth* only. Coverage for resins on *posterior teeth* is limited to the corresponding amalgam benefit. Allowance includes light curing, acid etching, adhesives, including resin bonding agents and local anesthetic.

Silicate cement, per restoration  
Composite resin

Stainless steel crown, prefabricated resin crown, and resin based composite crown - limited to once per tooth in any 24 consecutive month period. Stainless steel crowns, prefabricated resin crowns and resin based composite crowns are considered to be a temporary or provisional procedure when done within 24 months of a permanent crown. Temporary and provisional crowns are considered to be part of the permanent restoration.

Pin retention, per tooth, covered only in conjunction with a permanent amalgam or composite restoration, exclusive of restorative material.

CGP-3-DNTL-90-15

B498.2780

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Space Maintainers** Space Maintainers - limited to *covered persons* under age 16 and limited to initial *appliance* only. Covered only when necessary to replace prematurely lost or extracted deciduous teeth. Allowance includes all adjustments in the first six months after insertion, limited to a maximum of one bilateral per arch or one unilateral per quadrant, per lifetime.

- Fixed - unilateral
- Fixed - bilateral
- Removable - bilateral
- Removable - unilateral

Recementation of space maintainer performed more than 12 months after the initial insertion

**Fixed And Removable Appliances** Fixed and Removable Appliances To Inhibit Thumbsucking - limited to *covered persons* under age 14 and limited to initial *appliance* only. Allowance includes all adjustments in the first 6 months after insertion.

CGP-3-1-

B498.0236

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Radiographs** Allowance includes evaluation and diagnosis. Also see PREVENTIVE DENTAL SERVICES, Radiographs

Full mouth, complete series or panoramic radiograph - Either, but not both, of the following procedures, limited to one in any 60 consecutive month period.

- Full mouth series, of at least 14 films including bitewings
- Panoramic film, maxilla and mandible, with or without bitewing radiographs.

Other diagnostic radiographs:

- Intraoral periapical or occlusal films - single films

CGP-3-DNTL-90-15.0

B498.2043

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Non-Surgical Extractions** Allowance includes the treatment plan, local anesthetic and post-treatment care.

Uncomplicated extraction, one or more teeth

Root removal - non-surgical extraction of exposed roots

CGP-3-DNTL-90-15.0

B498.0204

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Other Services** Injectable antibiotics needed solely for treatment of a dental condition.

CGP-3-DNTL-90-15

B498.0224

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Dental Sealants** Dental Sealants - permanent molar teeth only - Topical application of sealants is limited to the unrestored, permanent molar teeth of *covered persons* under age 16 and limited to one treatment, per tooth, in any 36 consecutive month period.

CGP-3-DNTL-90-14

B498.1133

**Group III - Major Dental Services**  
(Non-Orthodontic)

---

**Major Restorative Services** Crowns, inlays, onlays, labial veneers, and crown buildups are covered only when needed because of decay or *injury*, and only when the tooth cannot be restored with amalgam or composite filling material. Post and cores are covered only when needed due to decay or *injury*. Allowance includes insulating bases, temporary or provisional restorations and associated gingival involvement. Limited to permanent teeth only. Also see the "Basic Restorative Services" section.

Single Crowns

- Resin with metal
- Porcelain
- Porcelain with metal
- Full cast metal (other than stainless steel)
- 3/4 cast metal crowns
- 3/4 porcelain crowns

Inlays

- Onlays, including inlay
- Labial veneers

Posts and buildups - only when done in conjunction with a covered unit of crown or bridge and only when necessitated by substantial loss of natural tooth structure.

Cast post and core in addition to a unit of crown or bridge, per tooth

Prefabricated post and composite or amalgam core in addition to a unit of crown or bridge, per tooth

Crown or core buildup, including pins

Implant supported prosthetics - Allowance includes the treatment plan and local anesthetic.

- Abutment supported crown
- Implant supported crown
- Abutment supported retainer for fixed partial denture
- Implant supported retainer for fixed partial denture
- Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for completely edentulous arch
- Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch

**Options C , D , E , F**

**Prosthodontic Services** Specialized techniques and characterizations are not covered. Allowance includes insulating bases, temporary or provisional restorations and associated gingival involvement. Limited to permanent teeth only.

Fixed bridges - Each abutment and each pontic makes up a unit in a bridge

Bridge abutments - See inlays, onlays and crowns under "Major Restorative Services"

Bridge Pontics

Resin with metal

Porcelain

Porcelain with metal

Full cast metal

Dentures - Allowance includes all adjustments and repairs done by the *dentist* furnishing the denture in the first 6 consecutive months after installation and all temporary or provisional dentures. Temporary or provisional dentures, stayplates and interim dentures older than one year are considered to be a permanent *appliance*.

Complete or Immediate dentures, upper or lower

Partial dentures - Allowance includes base, clasps, rests and teeth

Upper, resin base, including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth

Upper, cast metal framework with resin denture base, including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth

Lower, resin base, including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth

Lower, cast metal framework with resin denture base, including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth

Interim partial denture (stayplate), upper or lower, covered on *anterior teeth* only

Removable unilateral partial, one piece cast metal, including clasps and teeth

Simple stress breakers, per unit

CGP-3-DNTL-90-16

B498.1132

**Options C , D , E , F**

**Crown And  
Prosthodontic  
Restorative Services**

Also see the "Major Restorative Services" section.

Crown and bridge repairs - allowance based on the extent and nature of damage and the type of material involved.

Recementation, limited to recementations performed more than 12 months after the initial insertion.

- Inlay or onlay
- Crown
- Bridge

Adding teeth to partial dentures to replace extracted natural teeth

Denture repairs - Allowance based on the extent and nature of damage and on the type of materials involved.

- Denture repairs, metal
- Denture repairs, acrylic
- Denture repair, no teeth damaged
- Denture repair, replace one or more broken teeth
- Replacing one or more broken teeth, no other damage

Denture rebase, full or partial denture - limited to once per denture in any 24 consecutive month period. Denture rebases done within 12 months are considered to be part of the denture placement when the rebase is done by the *dentist* who furnished the denture. Limited to rebase done more than 12 consecutive months after the insertion of the denture.

Denture reline, full or partial denture - limited to once per denture in any 24 consecutive month period. Denture relines done within 12 months are considered to be part of the denture placement when the reline is done by the *dentist* who furnished the denture. Limited to reline done more than 12 consecutive months after a denture rebase or the insertion of the denture.

Denture adjustments - Denture adjustments done within 12 months are considered to be part of the denture placement when the adjustment is done by the *dentist* who furnished the denture. Limited to adjustments that are done more than 6 consecutive months after a denture rebase, denture reline or the initial insertion of the denture.

Tissue conditioning - Tissue conditioning done within 12 months is considered to be part of the denture placement when the tissue conditioning is done by the *dentist* who furnished the denture. Limited to a maximum of 1 treatment, per arch, in any 12 consecutive month period.



**Options C , D , E , F**

**Endodontic Services** Allowance includes diagnostic, treatment and final radiographs, cultures and tests, local anesthetic and routine follow-up care, but excludes final restoration.

Pulp capping, limited to permanent teeth and limited to one pulp cap per tooth, per lifetime.

Pulp capping, direct

Pulp capping, indirect - includes sedative filling.

Vital pulpotomy, only when root canal therapy is not the definitive treatment

Gross pulpal debridement

Pulpal therapy, limited to primary teeth only coinsurance

Root Canal Treatment

Root canal therapy

Root canal retreatment, limited to once per tooth, per lifetime

Treatment of root canal obstruction, no-surgical access

Incomplete endodontic therapy, inoperable or fractured tooth

Internal root repair of perforation defects

Other Endodontic Services

Apexification, limited to a maximum of three visits

Apicoectomy, limited to once per root, per lifetime

Root amputation, limited to once per root, per lifetime

Retrograde filling, limited to once per root, per lifetime

Hemisection, including any root removal, once per tooth

CGP-3-DNTL-90-16

B498.0209

**Options C , D , E , F**

**Periodontal Services** Allowance includes the treatment plan, local anesthetic and post-treatment care. Requires documentation of periodontal disease confirmed by both radiographs and pocket depth probings of each tooth involved.

Periodontal maintenance procedure - limited to a total of 1 prophylaxis or periodontal maintenance procedure(s) in any 6 consecutive month period. Allowance includes periodontal pocket charting, scaling and polishing. (Also see "Prophylaxis under Preventive Services") Coverage for periodontal maintenance is considered upon evidence of completed active periodontal therapy (periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal surgery).

Scaling and root planing, per quadrant - limited to once per quadrant in any 24 consecutive month period. Covered when there is radiographic and pocket charting evidence of bone loss.

Full mouth debridement - limited to once in any 36 consecutive month period. Considered only when no diagnostic, preventive, periodontal service or periodontal surgery procedure has been performed in the previous 36 consecutive month period.

**Periodontal Surgery** Allowance includes the treatment plan, local anesthetic and post-surgical care. Requires documentation of periodontal disease confirmed by both radiographs and pocket depth probings of each tooth involved.

### **Group III - Major Dental Services (Cont.)**

(Non-Orthodontic)

The following treatment is limited to a total of one of the following, once per tooth in any 12 consecutive months.

- Gingivectomy, per tooth (less than 3 teeth)
- Crown lengthening - hard tissue

The following treatment is limited to a total of one of the following once per quadrant, in any 36 consecutive months.

- Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty, per quadrant
- Osseous surgery, including scaling and root planing, flap entry and closure, per quadrant
- Gingival flap procedure, including scaling and root planing, per quadrant
- Distal or proximal wedge, not in conjunction with osseous surgery
- Surgical revision procedure, per tooth

The following treatment is limited to a total of one of the following, once per quadrant in any 36 consecutive months.

Pedicle or free soft tissue grafts, including donor site, or subepithelial connective tissue graft procedure, when the tooth is present, or when dentally necessary as part of a covered surgical placement of an implant.

The following treatment is limited to a total of one of the following, once per area or tooth, per lifetime.

- Guided tissue regeneration, resorbable barrier or nonresorbable barrier
- Bone replacement grafts, when the tooth is present

Periodontal surgery related

- Limited occlusal adjustment - limited to a total of two visits, covered only when done within a 6 consecutive month period after covered scaling and root planing or osseous surgery. Must have radiographic evidence of vertical defect or widened periodontal ligament space.

- Occlusal guards, covered only when done within a 6 consecutive month period after osseous surgery, and limited to one per lifetime

CGP-3-DNTL-90-16

B498.0210

**Options C , D , E , F**

**Surgical Extractions** Allowance includes the treatment plan, local anesthetic and post-surgical care. Services listed in this category and related services, may be covered by your medical plan.

- Surgical removal of erupted teeth, involving tissue flap and bone removal
- Surgical removal of residual tooth roots
- Surgical removal of impacted teeth

**Other Oral Surgical Procedures** Allowance includes diagnostic and treatment radiographs, the treatment plan, local anesthetic and post-surgical care. Services listed in this category and related services, may be covered by your medical plan.

- Alveoloplasty, per quadrant
- Removal of exostosis, per site
- Incision and drainage of abscess
- Frenulectomy, Frenectomy, Frenotomy
- Biopsy and examination of tooth related oral tissue
- Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption
- Excision of tooth related tumors, cysts and neoplasms
- Excision or destruction of tooth related lesion(s)
- Excision of hyperplastic tissue
- Excision of pericoronal gingiva, per tooth
- Oroantral fistula closure
- Sialolithotomy
- Sialodochoplasty
- Closure of salivary fistula
- Excision of salivary gland
- Maxillary sinusotomy for removal of tooth fragment or foreign body
- Vestibuloplasty

CGP-3-DNTL-90-16

B498.1125

**Options C , D , E , F**

**General Anesthesia** General anesthesia, intramuscular sedation, intravenous sedation, non intravenous sedation or inhalation sedation, including nitrous oxide, when administered in connection with covered periodontal surgery, surgical extractions, the surgical removal of impacted teeth, apicoectomies, root amputations, surgical placement of an implant and services listed under the "Other Oral Surgical Procedures" section of this *plan*.

CGP-3-DNTL-90-16

B498.0225

**Options C , D , E , F**

---

**Group IV - Orthodontic Services**

**Orthodontic Services** Any covered Group I, II or III service in connection with *orthodontic treatment*.

Transseptal fiberotomy

Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted teeth in connection with *orthodontic treatment* - Allowance includes treatment and final radiographs, local anesthetics and post-surgical care.

## Group IV - Orthodontic Services (Cont.)

---

Treatment *plan* and records, including initial, interim and final records.

Limited *orthodontic treatment*, Interceptive *orthodontic treatment* or Comprehensive *orthodontic treatment*, including fabrication and insertion of any and all fixed *appliances* and periodic visits.

Orthodontic retention, including any and all necessary fixed and removable *appliances* and related visits - limited to initial *appliance(s)* only.

CGP-3-DNTL-90-8

B498.0071

---

**CERTIFICATE AMENDMENT**

---

Effective on the latter of (i) the original effective date of the Policy; or (ii) the effective date of any applicable amendment requested by the Policyholder and approved by the Insurance Company, this rider amends the Dental Expense Insurance provisions of the Group Policy as follows:

The Alternate Treatment provision is changed to read as follow when titanium or high noble metal (gold) is used in a *dental prosthesis*.

If more than one type of service can be used to treat a dental condition, we have the right to base benefits on the least expensive service which is within the range of professionally accepted standards of dental practice as determined by us. For example, in the case of bilateral multiple adjacent missing teeth, or multiple missing teeth in both quadrants of an arch the benefit will be based on a removable partial denture. In the case of titanium or high noble metal (gold) used in a *dental prosthesis*, the benefit will be based on the noble metal benefit. In the case of a composite filling on a posterior tooth, the benefit will be based on the corresponding covered amalgam filling benefit.

This rider is part of the Policy. Except as stated in this rider, nothing contained in this rider changes or affects any other terms of this Policy.

**The Guardian** Life Insurance Company of America

Stuart J Shaw  
Vice President, Risk Mgt. & Chief Actuary

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

---

**Important Notice** This section applies to all group health benefits under this plan; except prescription drug coverage, if any. It does not apply to any death, dismemberment, or loss of income benefits that may be provided under this plan.

**Purpose** When a covered person has health care coverage under more than one plan, this section allows this plan to coordinate what it pays with what other plans pay. This is done so that the covered person does not collect more in benefits than he or she incurs in charges.

---

### Definitions

**Allowable Expense** This term means any necessary, reasonable, and customary item of health care expense that is covered, at least in part, by any of the plans which cover the person. This includes: (a) deductibles; (b) coinsurance; and (c) copayments. When a plan provides benefits in the form of services, the reasonable cash value of each service will be considered an allowable expense and a benefit paid.

An expense or service that is not covered by any of the plans is **not** an allowable expense. Examples of other expenses or services that are **not** allowable expenses are:

- (1) If a person is confined in a private hospital room, the difference between the cost of a semi-private room in the hospital and the private room is **not** an allowable expense. This does not apply if: (a) the stay in the private room is medically necessary in terms of generally accepted medical practice; or (b) one of the plans routinely provides coverage for private hospital rooms.
- (2) The amount a benefit is reduced by the primary plan because a person does not comply with the plan's provisions is **not** an allowable expense. Examples of these provisions are: (a) precertification of admissions and procedures; (b) continued stay reviews; and (c) preferred provider arrangements.
- (3) If a person is covered by two or more plans that compute their benefit payments on the basis of reasonable and customary charges, any amount in excess of the primary plan's reasonable and customary charges for a specific benefit is **not** an allowable expense.
- (4) If a person is covered by two or more plans that provide benefits or services on the basis of negotiated fees, an amount in excess of the primary plan's negotiated fees for a specific benefit is **not** an allowable expense.

If a person is covered by one plan that computes its benefits or services on the basis of reasonable and customary charges and another plan that provides its benefits or services on the basis of negotiated fees, the primary plan's payment arrangements will be the allowable expense for all plans. However, if the provider has contracted with the secondary plan to provide the benefit or service for a specific negotiated fee or payment amount that is different than the primary plan's payment arrangement and if the provider's contract permits, the negotiated fee or payment shall be the allowable expense used by the secondary plan to determine its benefit.

- Claim** This term means a request that benefits of a plan be provided or paid.
- Claim Determination Period** This term means a calendar year. It does not include any part of a year during which a person has no coverage under this plan, or before the date this section takes effect.
- Closed Panel Plan** This term means a health maintenance organization (HMO), preferred provider organization (PPO), exclusive provider organization (EPO), or other plan that provides health benefits to covered persons primarily in the form of services through a panel of providers that have contracted with or are employed by the plan; and that limits or excludes benefits for services provided by other providers, except in cases of emergency or referral by a panel member.
- Coordination Of Benefits** This term means a provision which determines an order in which plans pay their benefits, and which permits secondary plans to reduce their benefits so that the combined benefits of all plans do not exceed total allowable expenses.
- Custodial Parent** This term means a parent awarded custody by a court decree. In the absence of a court decree, it is the parent with whom the child resides more than one half of the calendar year without regard to any temporary visitation.
- Group-Type Contracts** This term means contracts: (a) which are not available to the general public; and (b) can be obtained and maintained only because of membership in or connection with a particular organization or group. This includes, but is not limited to, franchise and blanket coverage.
- Hospital Indemnity Benefits** This term means benefits that are not related to expenses incurred. This term does not include reimbursement-type benefits even if they are designed or administered to give the insured the right to elect indemnity-type benefits at the time of claim.
- Plan** This term means any of the following that provides benefits or services for health care or treatment: (1) group insurance; (2) closed panel or other forms of group or group-type coverage, whether insured or uninsured; (3) group-type contracts; (4) amounts of group or group-type hospital indemnity benefits in excess of \$200.00 per day; (5) medical components of group long-term care contracts such as skilled nursing care; (6) medical benefits under group or individual automobile contracts; and (7) governmental benefits, except Medicare, as permitted by law.

## Definitions (Cont.)

---

This term does not include: (a) individual or family insurance; (b) closed panel or other individual coverage, except for group-type coverage; (c) amounts of group or group-type hospital indemnity benefits of \$200.00 or less per day; (d) school accident type coverage; (e) benefits for non-medical components of group long-term care policies; or (f) Medicare, Medicare supplement policies, Medicaid, and coverage under other governmental plans, unless permitted by law.

This term also does not include any plan that this plan supplements. Plans that this plan supplements are named in the benefit description.

Each type of coverage listed above is treated separately. If a plan has two parts and coordination of benefits applies only to one of the two, each of the parts is treated separately.

**Primary Plan** This term means a plan that pays first without regard that another plan may cover some expenses. A plan is a primary plan if either of the following is true: (1) the plan either has no order of benefit determination rules, or its rules differ from those explained in this section; or (2) all plans that cover the person use the order of benefit determination rules explained in this section, and under those rules the plan pays its benefits first.

**Secondary Plan** This term means a plan that is not a primary plan.

**This Plan** This term means the group health benefits, except prescription drug coverage, if any, provided under this group plan. services.

CGP-3-R-COB-05

B555.0224

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

## Order Of Benefit Determination

---

The primary plan pays or provides its benefits as if the secondary plan or plans did not exist.

A plan may consider the benefits paid or provided by another plan to determine its benefits only when it is secondary to that other plan. If a person is covered by more than one secondary plan, the rules explained below decide the order in which secondary plan benefits are determined in relation to each other.

A plan that does not contain a coordination of benefits provision is always primary.

When all plans have coordination of benefits provisions, the rules to determine the order of payment are listed below. The first of the rules that applies is the rule to use.

**Non-Dependent Or Dependent** The plan that covers the person other than as a dependent (for example, as an employee, member, subscriber, or retiree) is primary. The plan that covers the person as a dependent is secondary.



## Order Of Benefit Determination (Cont.)

---

But, if the person is a Medicare beneficiary and, as a result of federal law, Medicare is secondary to the plan that covers the person as a dependent; and primary to the plan that covers the person other than as a dependent (for example, as a retiree); then the order of payment between the two plans is reversed. In that case, the plan that covers the person as an employee, member, subscriber, or retiree is secondary and the other plan is primary.

### **Child Covered Under More Than One Plan**

The order of benefit determination when a child is covered by more than one plan is:

- (1) If the parents are married, or are not separated (whether or not they ever have been married), or a court decree awards joint custody without specifying that one party must provide health care coverage, the plan of the parent whose birthday is earlier in the year is primary. If both parents have the same birthday, the plan that covered either of the parents longer is primary. If a plan does not have this birthday rule, then that plan's coordination of benefits provision will determine which plan is primary.
- (2) If the specific terms of a court decree state that one of the parents must provide health care coverage and the plan of the parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that plan is primary. This rule applies to claim determination periods that start after the plan is given notice of the court decree.
- (3) In the absence of a court decree, if the parents are not married, or are separated (whether or not they ever have been married), or are divorced, the order of benefit determination is: (a) the plan of the custodial parent; (b) the plan of the spouse of the custodial parent; (c) the plan of the noncustodial parent; and (d) the plan of the spouse of the noncustodial parent.

### **Active Or Inactive Employee**

The plan that covers a person as an active employee, or as that person's dependent, is primary. An active employee is one who is neither laid off nor retired. The plan that covers a person as a laid off or retired employee, or as that person's dependent, is secondary. If a plan does not have this rule and as a result the plans do not agree on the order of benefit determination, this rule is ignored.

### **Continuation Coverage**

The plan that covers a person as an active employee, member, subscriber, or retired employee, or as that person's dependent, is primary. The plan that covers a person under a right of continuation provided by federal or state law is secondary. If a plan does not have this rule and as a result the plans do not agree on the order of benefit determination, this rule is ignored.

### **Length Of Coverage**

The plan that covered the person longer is primary.

### **Other**

If the above rules do not determine the primary plan, the allowable expenses will be shared equally between the plans that meet the definition of plan under this section. But, this plan will not pay more than it would have had it been the primary plan.

---

### **Effect On The Benefits Of This Plan**

**When This Plan Is Primary** When this plan is primary, its benefits are determined before those of any other plan and without considering any other plan's benefits.

**When This Plan Is Secondary** When this plan is secondary, it may reduce its benefits so that the total benefits paid or provided by all plans during a claim determination period are not more than 100% of total allowable expenses. When the benefits of this plan are reduced, each benefit is reduced in proportion. It is then charged against the applicable benefit limit of this plan.

**Closed Panel Plans** If the primary plan is a closed panel plan and the secondary plan is not a closed panel plan, the secondary plan will pay or provide benefits as if it were primary when a covered person uses a non-panel provider; except for emergency services or authorized referrals that are paid or provided by the primary plan.

A person may be covered by two or more closed panel plans. If, for any reason including the provision of service by a non-panel provider, benefits are not payable by one closed panel plan, coordination of benefits will not apply between that plan and other closed panel plans.

---

### **Right To Receive And Release Needed Information**

Certain facts about health care coverage and services are needed to apply these rules and to determine benefits payable under this plan and other plans. This plan may get the facts it needs from, or give them to, other organizations or persons to apply these rules and determine benefits payable under this plan and other plans which cover the person claiming benefits. This plan need not tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. Each person claiming benefits under this plan must provide any facts it needs to apply these rules and determine benefits payable.

---

### **Facility Of Payment**

A payment made under another plan may include an amount that should have been paid by this plan. If it does, this plan may pay that amount to the organization that made the payment. That amount will then be treated as though it were a benefit paid by this plan. This plan will not have to pay that amount again.

As used here, the term "payment made" includes the reasonable cash value of any benefits provided in the form of services.

## **Right Of Recovery**

---

If the amount of the payments made by this plan is more than it should have paid under this section, it may recover the excess: (a) from one or more of the persons it has paid or for whom it has paid; or (b) from any other person or organization that may be responsible for benefits or services provided for the covered person.

As used here, the term "amount of the payments made" includes the reasonable cash value of any benefits provided in the form of services.

CGP-3-R-COB-05

B555.0223

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

---

**GLOSSARY**

---

This Glossary defines the italicized terms appearing in your booklet.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B900.0118

Options C , D , E , F

**Active Orthodontic** means an *appliance*, like a fixed or removable appliance, braces or a functional orthotic used for orthodontic treatment to move teeth or reposition the jaw.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0663

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Anterior Teeth** means the incisor and cuspid teeth. The teeth are located in front of the bicuspids (pre-molars).

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0664

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Appliance** means any dental device other than a *dental prosthesis*.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0665

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Benefit Year** means a 12 month period which starts on January 1st and ends on December 31st of each year.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0666

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Covered Dental Specialty** means any group of procedures which falls under one of the following categories, whether performed by a specialist *dentist* or a general *dentist*: restorative/prosthetic services; endodontic services, periodontic services, oral surgery and pedodontics.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0667

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Covered Family** means an employee and those of his or her dependents who are covered by this *plan*.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0668

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Covered Person** means an employee or any of his or her covered dependents.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0669

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Dental Prosthesis** means a restorative service which is used to replace one or more missing or lost teeth and associated tooth structures. It includes all types of abutment crowns, inlays and onlays, bridge pontics, complete and immediate dentures, partial dentures and unilateral partials. It also includes all types of crowns, veneers, inlays, onlays, implants and posts and cores.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0670

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Dentist** means any dental or medical practitioner we are required by law to recognize who: (a) is properly licensed or certified under the laws of the state where he or she practices; and (b) provides services which are within the scope of his or her license or certificate and covered by this *plan*.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0671

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Eligibility Date** for dependent coverage is the earliest date on which: (a) you have initial dependents; and (b) are eligible for dependent coverage.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B900.0003

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Eligible Dependent** is defined in the provision entitled "Dependent Coverage."

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0015

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Emergency Treatment** means bona fide emergency services which: (a) are reasonably necessary to relieve the sudden onset of severe pain, fever, swelling, serious bleeding, severe discomfort, or to prevent the imminent loss of teeth; and (b) are covered by this *plan*.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0672

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Employee** means a person who works for the *employer* at the *employer's* place of business, and whose income is reported for tax purposes using a W-2 form.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0006

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Employer** means MED3000 GROUP, INC .

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B900.0051

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Enrollment Period** with respect to dependent coverage, means the 31 day period which starts on the date that you first become eligible for dependent coverage.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B900.0004

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Full-time** means the *employee* regularly works at least the number of hours in the normal work week set by the *employer* (but not less than 30 hours per week), at his *employer's* place of business.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0229

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Initial Dependents** means those *eligible dependents* you have at the time you first become eligible for *employee* coverage. If at this time you do not have any *eligible dependents*, but you later acquire them, the first *eligible dependents* you acquire are your *initial dependents*.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B900.0006

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Injury** means all damage to a *covered person's* mouth due to an accident which occurred while he or she is covered by this *plan*, and all complications arising from that damage. But the term *injury* does not include damage to teeth, *appliances* or *dental prostheses* which results solely from chewing or biting food or other substances.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0673

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Newly Acquired Dependent** means an *eligible dependent* you acquire after you already have coverage in force for *initial dependents*.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B900.0008

Options A , B , C , D , E , F

**Non-Preferred Provider** means a *dentist* or dental care facility that is not under contract with DentalGuard Preferred as a *preferred provider*.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0674

**Options C , D , E , F**

**Orthodontic Treatment** means the movement of one or more teeth by the use of *active appliances*. it includes: (a) treatment plan and records, including initial, interim and final records; (b) periodic visits, limited orthodontic treatment, interceptive orthodontic treatment and comprehensive orthodontic treatment, including fabrication and insertion of any and all fixed appliances; (c) orthodontic retention, including any and all necessary fixed and removable appliances and related visits.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0675

**Options A , B**

**Orthodontic Treatment** means the movement of one or more teeth by the use of *active appliances*. it includes: (a) treatment plan and records, including initial, interim and final records; (b) periodic visits, limited orthodontic treatment, interceptive orthodontic treatment and comprehensive orthodontic treatment, including fabrication and insertion of any and all fixed appliances; (c) orthodontic retention, including any and all necessary fixed and removable appliances and related visits. This *plan* does not pay benefits for *orthodontic treatment*.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0685

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Payment Limit** means the maximum amount this *plan* pays for covered services during either a *benefit year* or a *covered person's* lifetime, as applicable.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0676

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Payment Rate** means the percentage rate that this *plan* pays for covered services.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0677

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Posterior Teeth** means the bicuspid (pre-molars) and molar teeth. These are the teeth located behind the cuspids.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0679

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Plan** means the Guardian group dental plan purchased by the planholder.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0678

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Preferred Provider** means a *dentist* or dental care facility that is under contract with DentalGuard Preferred as a preferred provider.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0680

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Prior Plan** means the planholder's plan or policy of group dental insurance which was in force immediately prior to this *plan*. To be considered a prior plan, this *plan* must start immediately after the prior coverage ends.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0681

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**Proof Of Claim** means dental radiographs, study models, periodontal charting, written narrative or any documentation that may validate the necessity of the proposed treatment.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0682

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

**We, Us, Our And Guardian** mean The Guardian Life Insurance Company of America.

CGP-3-GLOSS-90

B750.0683



---

## STATEMENT OF ERISA RIGHTS

---

As a participant, you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all plan participants shall be entitled to:

### Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits

- (a) Examine, without charge, at the plan administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as worksites and union halls, all documents governing the plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the plan with the U. S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure Room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.
- (b) Obtain, upon written request to the plan administrator, copies of documents governing the operation of the plan, including insurance contracts, collective bargaining agreements and copies of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.
- (c) Receive a summary of the plan's annual financial report. The plan administrator is required by law to furnish each participant with a copy of this summary annual report.

### Continue Group Health Plan Coverage

Continue health care coverage for yourself, spouse or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. You should review this summary plan description and the documents governing the plan on the rules governing your COBRA continuation coverage rights.

### Prudent Actions By Plan Fiduciaries

In addition to creating rights for plan participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people who are responsible for the operation of the employee benefit plan. The people who operate the plan, called "fiduciaries" of the plan, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including your employer, your union, or any other person may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

### Enforcement Of Your Rights

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

## Statement of Erisa Rights (Cont.)

---

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of plan documents or the latest annual report from the plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a state or Federal court. In such a case, the court may require the plan administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110.00 a day until you receive the material, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the plan's money or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a Federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example, if it finds that your claim is frivolous.

### **Assistance with Questions**

If you have questions about the plan, you should contact the plan administrator. If you have questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the plan administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor listed in your telephone directory or the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington D.C. 20210. You may also obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

### **Qualified Medical Child Support Order**

Federal law requires that group health plans provide medical care coverage of a dependent child pursuant to a qualified medical child support order (QMCSO). A "qualified medical child support order" is a judgment or decree issued by a state court that requires a group medical plan to provide coverage to the named dependent child(ren) of an employee pursuant to a state domestic relations order. For the order to be qualified it must include:

- The name of the group health plan to which it applies.
- The name and last known address of the employee and the child(ren).
- A reasonable description of the type of coverage or benefits to be provided by the plan to the child(ren).
- The time period to which the order applies.

A dependent enrolled due to a QMCSO will not be considered a late enrollee in the plan.

Note: A QMCSO cannot require a group health plan to provide any type or form of benefit or option not otherwise available under the plan except to the extent necessary to meet medical child support laws described in Section 90 of the Social Security Act.

If you have questions about this statement, see the plan administrator.

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

---

**The Guardian's Responsibilities**

CGP-3

B800.0048

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

The dental expense benefits provided by this plan are guaranteed by a policy of insurance issued by The Guardian. The Guardian also supplies administrative services, such as claims services, including the payment of claims, preparation of employee certificates of insurance, and changes to such certificates.

CGP-3

B800.0053

**Options A , B , C , D , E , F**

The Guardian is located at 7 Hanover Square, New York, New York 10004.

CGP-3

B800.0049

---

## Group Health Benefits Claims Procedure

If you seek benefits under the plan you should complete, execute and submit a claim form. Claim forms and instructions for filing claims may be obtained from the Plan Administrator.

Guardian is the Claims Fiduciary with discretionary authority to determine eligibility for benefits and to construe the terms of the plan with respect to claims. Guardian has the right to secure independent professional healthcare advice and to require such other evidence as needed to decide your claim.

In addition to the basic claim procedure explained in your certificate, Guardian will also observe the procedures listed below. These procedures are the minimum requirements for benefit claims procedures of employee benefit plans covered by Title 1 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 ("ERISA").

**Definitions** "Adverse determination" means any denial, reduction or termination of a benefit or failure to provide or make payment (in whole or in part) for a benefit. A failure to cover an item or service: (a) due to the application of any utilization review; or (b) because the item or service is determined to be experimental or investigational, or not medically necessary or appropriate, is also considered an adverse determination.

"Group Health Benefits" means any dental, out-of-network point-of-service medical, major medical, vision care or prescription drug coverages which are a part of this plan.

"Pre-service claim" means a claim for a medical care benefit with respect to which the plan conditions receipt of the benefit, in whole or in part, on approval of the benefit in advance of receipt of care.

"Post-service claim" means a claim for payment for medical care that already has been provided.

"Urgent care claim" means a claim for medical care or treatment where making a non-urgent care decision: (a) could seriously jeopardize the life or health of the claimant or the ability of the claimant to regain maximum function, as determined by an individual acting on behalf of the plan applying the judgment of a prudent layperson who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine; or (b) in the opinion of a physician with knowledge of the claimant's medical condition, would subject the claimant to severe pain that cannot be adequately managed without the care.

Note: Any claim that a physician with knowledge of the claimant's medical condition determines is a claim involving urgent care will be treated as an urgent care claim for purposes of this section.

**Timing For Initial Benefit Determination** The benefit determination period begins when a claim is received. Guardian will make a benefit determination and notify a claimant within a reasonable period of time, but not later than the maximum time period shown below. A written or electronic notification of any adverse benefit determination must be provided.

## Group Health Benefits Claims Procedure (Cont.)

---

**Urgent Care Claims.** Guardian will make a benefit determination within 72 hours after receipt of an urgent care claim.

If a claimant fails to provide all information needed to make a benefit determination, Guardian will notify the claimant of the specific information that is needed as soon as possible but no later than 24 hours after receipt of the claim. The claimant will be given not less than 48 hours to provide the specified information.

Guardian will notify the claimant of the benefit determination as soon as possible but not later than the earlier of:

- the date the requested information is received; or
- the end of the period given to the claimant to provide the specified additional information.

The required notice may be provided to the claimant orally within the required time frame provided that a written or electronic notification is furnished to the claimant not later than 3 days after the oral notification.

**Pre-Service Claims.** Guardian will provide a benefit determination not later than 15 days after receipt of a pre-service claim. If a claimant fails to provide all information needed to make a benefit determination, Guardian will notify the claimant of the specific information that is needed as soon as possible but no later than 5 days after receipt of the claim. A notification of a failure to follow proper procedures for pre-service claims may be oral, unless a written notification is requested by the claimant.

The time period for providing a benefit determination may be extended by up to 15 days if Guardian determines that an extension is necessary due to matters beyond the control of the plan, and so notifies the claimant before the end of the initial 15-day period.

If Guardian extends the time period for making a benefit determination due to a claimant's failure to submit information necessary to decide the claim, the claimant will be given at least 45 days to provide the requested information. The extension period will begin on the date on which the claimant responds to the request for additional information.

**Post-Service Claims.** Guardian will provide a benefit determination not later than 30 days after receipt of a post-service claim. If a claimant fails to provide all information needed to make a benefit determination, Guardian will notify the claimant of the specific information that is needed as soon as possible but no later than 30 days after receipt of the claim.

The time period for completing a benefit determination may be extended by up to 15 days if Guardian determines that an extension is necessary due to matters beyond the control of the plan, and so notifies the claimant before the end of the initial 30-day period.

If Guardian extends the time period for making a benefit determination due to a claimant's failure to submit information necessary to decide the claim, the claimant will be given at least 45 days to provide the requested information. The extension period will begin on the date on which the claimant responds to the request for additional information.

## Group Health Benefits Claims Procedure (Cont.)

---

**Concurrent Care Decisions.** A reduction or termination of an approved ongoing course of treatment (other than by plan amendment or termination) will be regarded as an adverse benefit determination. This is true whether the treatment is to be provided(a) over a period of time; (b) for a certain number of treatments; or (c) without a finite end date. Guardian will notify a claimant at a time sufficiently in advance of the reduction or termination to allow the claimant to appeal.

In the case of a request by a claimant to extend an ongoing course of treatment involving urgent care, Guardian will make a benefit determination as soon as possible but no later than 24 hours after receipt of the claim.

### **Adverse Benefit Determination**

If a claim is denied, Guardian will provide a notice that will set forth:

- the specific reason(s) for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provision(s) on which the determination is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary to make the claim valid and an explanation of why such material or information is needed;
- a description of the plan's claim review procedures and the time limits applicable to such procedures, including a statement indicating that the claimant has the right to bring a civil action under ERISA Section 502(a) following an adverse benefit determination;
- identification and description of any specific internal rule, guideline or protocol that was relied upon in making an adverse benefit determination, or a statement that a copy of such information will be provided to the claimant free of charge upon request;
- in the case of an adverse benefit determination based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, notice will either include an explanation of the scientific or clinical basis for the determination, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request; and
- in the case of an urgent care adverse determination, a description of the expedited review process.

### **Appeal of Adverse Benefit Determinations**

If a claim is wholly or partially denied, the claimant will have up to 180 days to make an appeal.

A request for an appeal of an adverse benefit determination involving an urgent care claim may be submitted orally or in writing. Necessary information and communication regarding an urgent care claim may be sent to Guardian by telephone, facsimile or similar expeditious manner.

Guardian will conduct a full and fair review of an appeal which includes providing to claimants the following:

- the opportunity to submit written comments, documents, records and other information relating to the claim;

## Group Health Benefits Claims Procedure (Cont.)

---

- the opportunity, upon request and free of charge, for reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records and other information relating to the claim; and
- a review that takes into account all comments, documents, records and other information submitted by the claimant relating to the claim, without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial benefit determination.

In reviewing an appeal, Guardian will:

- provide for a review conducted by a named fiduciary who is neither the person who made the initial adverse determination nor that person's subordinate;
- in deciding an appeal based upon a medical judgment, consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment;
- identify medical or vocational experts whose advice was obtained in connection with an adverse benefit determination; and
- ensure that a health care professional engaged for consultation regarding an appeal based upon a medical judgment shall be neither the person who was consulted in connection with the adverse benefit determination, nor that person's subordinate.

Guardian will notify the claimant of its decision regarding review of an appeal as follows:

**Urgent Care Claims.** Guardian will notify the claimant of its decision as soon as possible but not later than 72 hours after receipt of the request for review of the adverse determination.

**Pre-Service Claims.** Guardian will notify the claimant of its decision not later than 30 days after receipt of the request for review of the adverse determination.

**Post-Service Claims.** Guardian will notify the claimant of its decision not later than 60 days after receipt of the request for review of the adverse determination.

**Alternative Dispute Options** The claimant and the plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact the local U.S Department of Labor Office and the State insurance regulatory agency.

CGP-3-ERISA

B800.0076

## **Termination of This Group Plan**

---

Your *employer* may terminate this group *plan* at any time by giving us 31 days advance written notice. This *plan* will also end if your *employer* fails to pay a premium due by the end of this grace period.

We may have the option to terminate this *plan* if the number of people insured falls below a certain level.

When this *plan* ends, you may be eligible to continue your insurance coverage. Your rights upon termination of the *plan* are explained in this booklet.

CGP-3

B800.0086



**This Booklet Includes All Managed DentalGuard Benefits For Which You Are Eligible.**

You are covered for any benefits provided to you by the policyholder at no cost.

But if you are required to pay all or part of the cost of insurance you will only be covered for those benefits you elected in a manner and mode acceptable to your Dental HMO such as an enrollment form and for which premium has been received.

**"Please Read This Document Carefully".**

B850.1498

---

**CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE**

---

**The Guardian**  
7 Hanover Square  
New York, New York 10004

We, *The Guardian* certify that the *employee* named below is entitled to the benefits provided by *The Guardian* described in this form, provided the eligibility and effective date requirements of the *plan* are satisfied.

Group Policy No.	Certificate No.	Effective Date
Issued To		

This *CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE* replaces any *CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE* previously issued under the above *plan* or under any other plan providing similar or identical benefits issued to the *planholder* by *The Guardian*.

Stuart J Shaw  
Vice President, Risk Mgt. & Chief Actuary



---

**CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE**

---

**Managed DentalGuard, Inc.**

14643 Dallas Parkway, Suite 100  
Dallas, Texas 75254  
1-888-618-2016

We, Managed DentalGuard, Inc, certify that the *employee* named below is entitled to the benefits provided by MDG described in this form, provided the eligibility and effective date requirements of the *plan* are satisfied.

Group Policy No.	Form No.	Effective Date
Issued To		

This CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE replaces any CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE previously issued under the above *plan* or under any other plan providing similar or identical benefits issued to the *planholder* by MDG.



Ray Marra  
Vice President, Group Products  
Managed DentalGuard



**Options I , J**

---

**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

---

To obtain information or make a complaint:

*You* may call *MDG's* toll-free telephone number for information or to make a complaint at:

1-888-618-2016

*You* may contact the Texas Department of Insurance on companies, coverages, rights, or complaints at:

1-800-252-3439

*You* may write the Texas Department of Insurance at:

P.O. Box 149104  
Austin, TX 78714-9104  
FAX # (512) 475-1771

Web:<http://www.tdi.state.tx.us>

E-mail: [ConsumerProtection@tdi.state.tx.us](mailto:ConsumerProtection@tdi.state.tx.us)

**ATTACH THIS NOTICE TO YOUR CERTIFICATE.**  
This notice is for information only and does not become a part or condition of the attached document.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-2-08

---

**AVISO IMPORTANTE**

---

Para obtener informacion o para someter una queja:

Usted puede llamar al numero de telefono gratis de The Guardian's para informacion o para someter una queja al:

1-888-618-2016

Puede comunicarse con el Departamento de Seguros de Texas para obtener informacion acerca de companias, coberturas, derechos o quejas al:

1-800-252-3439

Puede escribir al Departamento de Seguros de Texas al:

P.O. Box 149104  
Austin, TX 78714-9104  
FAX # (512) 475-1771

Web:<http://www.tdi.state.tx.us>

E-mail: [ConsumerProtection@tdi.state.tx.us](mailto:ConsumerProtection@tdi.state.tx.us)

**UNA ESTE AVISO A SU POLIZA:** Este aviso es solo para proposito de informacion y no se convierte en parte o condicion del documento adjunto.

B850.1162

---

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

---

As used in this booklet:

"Employer" means the *employer* who purchased this *plan*.

"Member" means an *employee* or a *dependent* insured by this *plan*.

"Our," "The Guardian," "us" and "we" mean The Guardian Life Insurance Company of America.

"Plan" means the Guardian *plan* of group benefits purchased by your *employer*.

"You" and "your" mean an *employee* insured by this *plan*.

---

### Limitation of Authority

No agent is authorized to alter or amend this *plan*, to waive any conditions or restrictions contained herein, to extend the time for paying a premium or to bind The Guardian by making any promise or representation or by giving or receiving any information.

No change in this *plan* shall be valid unless evidenced by an endorsement or rider hereon signed by the President, a Vice President, a Secretary, an Actuary, an Associate Actuary, an Assistant Secretary or an Assistant Actuary of The Guardian, or by an amendment hereto signed by the *planholder* and by one of the aforesaid officers of The Guardian.

---

### Incontestability

This *plan* shall be incontestable after two years from its Effective Date, except for non-payment of premiums.

No statement in any application, except a fraudulent statement, made by a person insured under this *plan* may be used in contesting the validity of his or her coverage or denying a claim for a loss incurred, or for a disability which starts, after such insurance has been in force for two years during his or her lifetime.

If this *plan* replaces the group *plan* of another insurer, we may rescind this *plan* based on misrepresentations made in a signed application for up to two years from this *plan*'s effective date.

---

### Examination

We have a right to have a doctor or dentist of our choice examine the person for whom a claim is being made under this *plan* as often as we feel necessary. We'll pay for all such examinations.

---

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

---

As used in this booklet:

"Employer" means the *employer* or other entity who purchased this *plan*.

"Member" means an *employee* or a *dependent* covered by this *plan*.

"Our," "MDG," "us" and "we" mean Managed DentalGuard, Inc.

"Plan" means the MDG *plan* of group dental benefits purchased by your *employer*.

"You" and "your" mean an *employee* covered by this *plan*.

---

**Limitation of Authority**

No agent is authorized: (a) to alter or amend this *plan*; (b) to waive any conditions or restrictions contained in this *plan*; (c) to extend the time for paying a premium; or (d) to bind MDG by making any promise or representation or by giving or receiving any information.

No change in this *plan* shall be valid unless evidenced by: (a) an endorsement or rider to this *plan* signed by the President, a Vice President, a Secretary, an Actuary, an Associate Actuary, an Assistant Secretary or an Assistant Actuary of MDG; or (b) by an amendment to this *plan* signed by the *planholder* and one of the listed officers of MDG.

---

**Entire Contract**

The contract issued to the *planholder* by MDG, including any attachments or amendments thereto, together with the group application and certificate booklet(s), constitutes the entire contract between the parties regarding this *plan*. The *planholder* may cancel this *plan* by giving 30 days prior written notice to MDG in the event that MDG makes any material change to any provisions required to be disclosed to the *planholder* or to *plan members* pursuant to 28 TAC Chapter 11.



---

## Incontestability

All statements made by the *employee* on the enrollment application shall be considered representations and not warranties. The statements are considered to be truthful and are made to the best of the *employee's* knowledge and belief. A statement may not be used in a contest to void, cancel or non-renew a *member's* coverage or reduce benefits unless (a) it is in a written enrollment application signed by the *employee*; and (b) a signed copy of the enrollment application is or has been furnished to the *employee* or the *employee's* personal representative.

A group certificate may only be contested because of fraud or intentional misrepresentation of material fact on the enrollment application.

We may increase the premium charge to an appropriate level if we determine that the *employee* made a material misrepresentation of health status on the application. We must provide the *planholder* 31 days prior written notice of any premium rate change.

---

## Claims Provisions

"Claim" means a first-party claim made by a *member* under this *plan* that MDG must pay directly to the *member*.

"Notice of claim" means any written notification provided to MDG by a *member* that reasonably informs MDG of the facts relating to a claim.

Not later than the 15th business day after receipt of notice of a claim, MDG will:

- a. acknowledge, either orally or in writing, the receipt of the claim. Oral acknowledgments will be documented.
- b. begin any investigation of the claim.
- c. request all items, statements & forms that MDG reasonably believes, at the time, to be required. Additional requests for necessary information may be made during the course of the investigation of the claim.

MDG will notify the *member* in writing of acceptance or rejection of the claim not later than 15-business days after the date of receipt of all items, statements and forms requested.

If MDG notifies a *member* that the claim or part of a claim will be paid, MDG will pay the claim not later than the 5th business day after the notice has been made.

If MDG notifies a *member* that the claim is rejected, the notice will state the reasons for rejection.

If MDG is unable to accept or reject the claim within the 15 business- day period, MDG must:

- a. notify the *member* within this time period. The notice must state the reasons that additional time is needed.
- b. accept or reject the claim not later than the 45th day after the date such notice is provided.

If MDG is liable for a claim and does not comply with the provisions of this section, MDG also will be liable for interest on the amount of the claim at the rate of 18% per year and for reasonable attorney's fees.

---

### **Conformity With Statutes**

This *plan* will be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

---

### **Adjustment Of Premiums**

The *planholder* must pay MDG the premiums due under this *plan* on each due date. The premiums will be the sum of each premium per *member* covered by this *plan*.

We may change such premiums: (a) on any date to the extent or terms of services provided to the *planholder* are changed by amendment to this *plan*; or (b) on any date our obligation under this *plan* with respect to the *planholder* is changed because of statutory or other regulatory requirements.

The *planholder* will receive written notice at least 60 days in advance of any adjustment of premiums.

---

### **Grace Period - Termination Of Plan**

A grace period of 31 days, without interest charge, will be granted to the *planholder* for each premium except the first. If any premium is not paid before the end of the grace period, this *plan* automatically terminates on the last day of the month to which the grace period applies. The *planholder* will still owe us premiums for the month this *plan* was in effect during the grace period.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-3-08

B850.1163

---

**MEMBER ELIGIBILITY AND TERMINATION PROVISIONS**

---

**Enrollment Procedures** *You and your dependents may enroll for dental coverage by: (a) filling out and signing the appropriate enrollment form and any additional material required by your employer; and (b) returning the enrollment material to your employer. Your employer will forward these materials to Guardian. The enrollment materials require you to select a primary care dentist (PCD) for each member. After your enrollment material has been received by Guardian, we will determine if a member's selected PCD is available in your plan. If so, the selected dentist will be assigned to the member as his or her PCD. If a member's selection is not available, an alternate dentist will be assigned as the PCD. A member need only contact his or her assigned PCD's office to obtain services.*

*Guardian will issue you and your dependents, either directly or through your employer's representative, a Guardian MDG ID card. The ID card will show the member's name and the name and telephone number of his or her assigned PCD.*

**Open Enrollment Period** *If you do not enroll for dental coverage under this plan within 30 days of becoming eligible, you must wait until the next open enrollment period to enroll. The open enrollment period is a 30 day period which occurs once every 12 months after this plan's effective date, or at time intervals mutually agreed upon by your employer and Guardian. Enrollment is for a minimum of 12 consecutive months while you are eligible. Voluntary termination from this plan will only be permitted during the open enrollment period.*

*If, after initial enrollment, you or one of your dependents disenroll from the plan before the open enrollment period, the member may not re-enroll until the next open enrollment period which occurs after the member has been without coverage for 1 full year.*

**When Your Coverage Starts** *Your coverage starts on the date shown on the face page of this plan if you are enrolled when the plan starts. If you are not enrolled on this date, your coverage will start on: (a) the first day of the month following the date enrollment materials are received by Guardian; or (b) the first day of the month after the end of any waiting period your employer may require.*

**When Your Dependent Coverage Starts** *Except as stated below, your dependents will be eligible for coverage on the later of: (a) the day you are eligible for coverage; or (b) the first day of the month following the date on which you acquire such dependent.*

*If your dependent is a newborn child, his or her coverage begins on the date of birth. If your dependent is: (a) a stepchild; or (b) a foster child, coverage begins on the date that child begins to reside in your home. If the dependent is an adopted child, coverage begins on the date that the child is subject to a legal suit for adoption. If a newborn child, adopted child or foster child becomes covered under this plan, you must complete enrollment materials for such child within 30 days of his or her effective date of coverage.*

## Member Eligibility and Termination Provisions (Cont.)

---

**When Coverage Ends** Subject to any continuation of coverage privilege which may be available to *you* or your *dependents*, coverage under this *plan* ends when *your employer's* coverage terminates. Your and your *dependents* coverage also ends on the first to occur of:

- 1 The end of the period for which *you* have made your last premium payment, if *you* are required to pay any part of this *plan*;
- 2 The end of the month in which a *member* is no longer eligible for coverage under this *plan*;
- 3 The end of the month in which your *dependent* is no longer a *dependent* as defined in this *plan*;
- 4 The date on which *you* or your *dependent* no longer resides or works in the *service area*;
- 5 The end of the month during which your *employer* receives written notice from *you* requesting termination of coverage for *you* or your *dependents*, or on such later date as *you* may request by the notice;
- 6 The date of a *member's* entry into active military duty. But, coverage will not end if the *member's* duty is temporary. Temporary duty is duty of 31 days or less.
- 7 30 days after *Guardian* sends written notice to a *member* advising that his or her coverage will end because the *member* has: (a) knowingly given false information in writing on his or her enrollment form; or (b) misused his or her ID card or other documents provided to obtain benefits under this *plan*; or (c) otherwise acted in an unlawful or fraudulent manner regarding *plan* services and benefits; or
- 8 30 days after *Guardian* sends written notice to a *member*, where *Guardian* has: (a) addressed the failure of the *member* and his or her PCD to establish a satisfactory patient-dentist relationship; (b) offered the *member* the opportunity to select another PCD; and (c) described the changes necessary to avoid termination.

However, upon no longer being eligible for coverage, Florida insurance law requires that your *employer* provide *you* with coverage including the payment of premiums until the end of the month in which *Guardian* is notified by your *employer* that *you* are no longer eligible. This does not apply

- 1 when this *plan* ends or *you* terminate coverage under this *plan* but remain eligible for coverage;
- 2 when *you* cease to be eligible within 7 days of the end of the month and *Guardian* receives notice from your *employer* within the first 3 business days of the next month;
- 3 if your *employer* notifies *Guardian* at least 30 days prior to the date *you* are no longer eligible under this *plan*;
- 4 when *you* elect to end coverage under this *plan* and obtain other coverage which takes effect after termination of eligibility under this *plan* and prior to the end of coverage under this *plan*;

## Member Eligibility and Termination Provisions (Cont.)

---

- 5 if *you* are covered under a federal or state continuation of coverage requirement that allows *you* to pay premium and extend coverage under this *plan* after *you* leave employment or are no longer eligible;
- 6 when the entire premium for this coverage is paid by *you*; or
- 7 after the later of: your date of your death and the date *you* receive the last covered service under this plan.

Read this booklet carefully if your coverage ends. *You* may have the right to continue certain group benefits for a limited time.

### Extended Dental Expense Benefits

If a *member's* coverage ends, we extend dental expense benefits for him or her under this *plan* as explained below.

Benefits for orthodontic services end at the termination of the *member's* coverage under this *plan*. We extend benefits for covered services other than orthodontic services only if the procedure(s) are: (a) started before the *member's* coverage ends; and (b) are completed within 90 days after the date his or her coverage ends. Inlays, onlays, crowns and bridges are started when the tooth or teeth are prepared. Dentures are started when the impressions are taken. Root canal is started when the pulp chamber is opened.

The extension of benefits ends on the first to occur of: (a) 90 days after the *member's* coverage ends; or (b) the date he or she becomes covered under another plan which provides coverage for similar dental procedures. But, if the plan which succeeds this *plan* excludes the above services through the use of an elimination period, then the extension of benefits will end 90 days after the *member's* coverage ends.

We don't grant an extension if the *member* voluntarily terminates his or her coverage. And what we pay is based on all the terms of this Plan.

CGP-3-MDG-FL-ELIG-A-08

B850.1114

## Options I , J

## Member Eligibility And Termination Provisions

---

### Enrollment Procedures

In order to become *members* under this *plan*, (a) *you* must reside or work in the *plan's* approved *service area*, and (b) the legal residence of any enrolled *dependent* must be (i) the same as *yours*; (ii) in the service area with the person having temporary or permanent conservatorship or guardianship of such *dependent*, including an adoptee or child who has become the subject of a suit for adoption by *you*, where *you* have legal responsibility for the health care of such *dependent*; or (iii) anywhere in the United States for a child whose coverage under a plan is required by a medical support order.

*You* and your *dependents* may enroll for dental coverage by: (a) filling out and signing the appropriate enrollment form and any additional material required by your *employer*; and (b) returning the enrollment material to your *employer*. Your *employer* will forward these materials to MDG.

## Member Eligibility And Termination Provisions (Cont.)

---

The enrollment materials require *you* to select a *primary care dentist* (PCD) for each *member*. After your enrollment material has been received by MDG, we will determine if a *member's* selected PCD is available in your *plan*. If so, the selected *dentist* will be assigned to the *member* as his or her PCD. If a *member's* selection is not available, an alternate *dentist* will be assigned as the PCD. A *member* need only contact his or her assigned PCD's office to obtain services.

MDG will issue *you* and your *dependents*, either directly or through your *employer's* representative, an MDG ID card. The ID card will show the *member's* name and the name and telephone number of his or her assigned PCD.

**Open Enrollment Period** If *you* do not enroll for dental coverage under this *plan* within 30 days of becoming eligible, *you* must wait until the next open enrollment period to enroll. The open enrollment period is a 30 day period which occurs once every 12 months after this *plan's* effective date, or at time intervals mutually agreed upon by your *employer* and MDG.

If, after initial enrollment, *you* or one of your *dependents* disenroll from the *plan* before the open enrollment period, the *member* may not re-enroll until the next open enrollment period.

**When Your Coverage Starts** Your coverage starts on the date shown on the face page of this *plan* if *you* are enrolled when the plan starts. If *you* are not enrolled on this date, your coverage will start on: (a) the first day of the month following the date enrollment materials are received by MDG; or (b) the first day of the month after the end of any waiting period your *employer* may require.

**When Your Dependent Coverage Starts** Except as stated below, your *dependents* will be eligible for coverage on the later of: (a) the day *you* are eligible for coverage; or (b) the first day of the month following the date on which *you* acquire such *dependent*.

If your *dependent* is a newborn child, his or her coverage begins on the date of birth. If your *dependent* is: (a) a stepchild; or (b) a foster child, coverage begins on the date that child begins to reside in your home. If the *dependent* is an adopted child, coverage begins on the date that the child is subject to a legal suit for adoption. If a newborn child, adopted child or foster child becomes covered under this *plan*, *you* must complete enrollment materials for such child within 30 days of his or her effective date of coverage.

**When Coverage Ends** Subject to any continuation of coverage privilege which may be available to *you* or your *dependents*, coverage under this *plan* ends when your *employer's* coverage terminates. Your and your *dependents* coverage also ends on the earliest of the following dates:

1. The end of the 31-day grace period following the period for which your *employer* last made the required premium payment.
2. If *you* are required to pay all or part of the cost of coverage but fail to do so, the end of the period for which *you* last made the required payment.
3. The end of the month in which a *member* is no longer eligible for coverage under this *plan*;

## Member Eligibility And Termination Provisions (Cont.)

---

4. The end of the month in which your *dependent* is no longer a *dependent* as defined in this *plan*;
5. The date 30 days after MDG sends written notice to a *member* advising that his or her coverage will end because the *member* no longer resides or works in the *service area*. Such action must be taken by MDG uniformly and without regard to any health status-related factors of a *member*. But coverage will not end for a *dependent child* who is the subject of a medical support order.
6. The end of the month during which your *employer* receives written notice from *you* requesting termination of coverage for *you* or your *dependents*, or on such later date as *you* may request by the notice;
7. The date of a *member's* entry into active military duty. But, coverage will not end if the *member's* duty is temporary. Temporary duty is duty of 31 days or less.
8. The date 15 days after MDG sends written notice to a *member* advising that his or her coverage will end because the *member* has knowingly given false information or has intentionally misrepresented material fact in writing on his or her signed enrollment form, a copy of which has been furnished to the *member*.
9. The date 15 days after MDG sends written notice to a *member* advising that his or her coverage will end because the *member* has: (a) misused his or her ID card or other documents provided to obtain benefits under this *plan*; or (b) otherwise acted in an unlawful or fraudulent manner regarding *plan* services and benefits.
10. The date 30 days after MDG sends written notice to a *member*, where MDG has: (a) addressed the failure of the *member* and his or her PCD to establish a satisfactory patient-dentist relationship; (b) offered the *member* the opportunity to select another PCD; and (c) described the changes necessary to avoid termination.
11. The date 30 days after MDG sends written notice to a *member* advising that his or her coverage will end because the *member* has failed to pay *patient charges* that are due under the *plan*.
12. The date of a *member's* misconduct, which is detrimental to safe plan operations and the delivery of services.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-ELIG-A-08

B850.1164

### Options I , J

However, upon no longer being eligible for coverage, Texas insurance law requires that your *employer* provide *you* with coverage including the payment of premiums until the end of the month in which MDG is notified by your *employer* that *you* are no longer eligible. This does not apply:

1. when this *plan* ends or *you* terminate coverage under this *plan* but remain eligible for coverage;
2. when *you* cease to be eligible within 7 days of the end of the month and MDG receives notice from your *employer* within the first 3 business days of the next month;

## Member Eligibility And Termination Provisions (Cont.)

---

3. if your *employer* notifies MDG at least 30 days prior to the date *you* are no longer eligible under this plan;
4. when *you* elect to end coverage under this *plan* and obtain other coverage which takes effect after termination of eligibility under this *plan* and prior to the end of coverage under this *plan*;
5. if *you* are covered under a federal or state continuation of coverage requirement that allows *you* to pay premium and extend coverage under this *plan* after *you* leave employment or are no longer eligible;
6. when the entire premium for this coverage is paid by *you*; or
7. after the later of: your date of your death and the date *you* receive the last covered service under this plan.

Read this booklet carefully if your coverage ends. *You* may have the right to continue certain group benefits for a limited time.

### **Extended Dental Expense Benefits**

If a *member's* coverage ends, we extend dental expense benefits for him or her under this *plan* as explained below.

Benefits for orthodontic services end at the termination of the *member's* coverage under this *plan*. We extend benefits for covered services other than orthodontic services only if the procedure(s) are: (a) started before the *member's* coverage ends; and (b) are completed within 90 days after the date his or her coverage ends. Inlays, onlays, crowns and bridges are started when the tooth or teeth are prepared. Dentures are started when the impressions are taken. Root canal is started when the pulp chamber is opened.

The extension of benefits ends on the first to occur of: (a) 90 days after the *member's* coverage ends; or (b) the date he or she becomes covered under another plan which provides coverage for similar dental procedures. But, if the plan which succeeds this *plan* excludes the above services through the use of an elimination period, then the extension of benefits will end 90 days after the *member's* coverage ends.

We don't grant an extension if the *member* voluntarily terminates his or her coverage. And what we pay is based on all the terms of this Plan.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-ELIG-A-08

B850.1165



---

## YOUR CONTINUATION RIGHTS

---

*You and your dependents may be eligible to retain coverage under this plan during any Continuation of Coverage period or election period, necessary for your employer's compliance with requirements of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) and any regulations adopted thereunder, or any similar state law requiring the Continuation of Benefits for members, provided the employer continues to certify the eligibility of the member and the monthly premiums for COBRA coverage for the member continue to be paid by or through the planholder pursuant to this plan.*

---

### An Important Notice About Continuation Rights

---

The following "Federal Continuation Rights" section may not apply to your employer's plan. You must contact your employer to find out if: (a) your employer is subject to the "Federal Continuation Rights" section, and therefore; (b) the section applies to you.

---

### Federal Continuation Rights

---

**Important Notice** This section only applies to any dental benefits only. In this section, these coverages are referred to as "group dental benefits."

Under this section, "qualified continuee" means any person who, on the day before any event which would qualify him or her for continuation under this section, is covered for group health benefits under this plan as: (a) an active, covered employee; (b) the spouse of an active, covered employee; or (c) the dependent child of an active, covered employee. A child born to, or adopted by, the covered employee during a continuation period is also a qualified continuee. Any other person who becomes covered under this plan during a continuation provided by this section is not a qualified continuee.

**If Your Group Dental Benefits End** If your group dental benefits end due to termination of employment or reduction of work hours, you may elect to continue such benefits for up to 18 months if: (a) you were not terminated due to gross misconduct; (b) you are not covered for benefits from any other group plan at the time your group dental benefits under this plan would otherwise end; and (c) you are not entitled to Medicare.

The continuation: (a) may cover you and any other qualified continuee; and (b) is subject to "When Continuation Ends."

**Extra Continuation For Disabled Qualified Continuees** If a qualified continuee is determined to be disabled under Title XVI of the Social Security Act on the date his or her group dental benefits would otherwise end due to your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, he or she may elect to extend his or her 18 month continuation period explained above for up to an extra 11 months.

## Federal Continuation Rights (Cont.)

---

To elect the extra 11 months of continuation, the qualified continuee must give your *employer* written proof of Social Security's determination of his or her disability before the earlier of: (a) the end of the 18 month continuation period; and (b) 60 days after the date the qualified continuee is determined to be disabled. If, during this extra 11 month continuation period, the qualified continuee is determined to be no longer disabled under the Social Security Act, he or she must notify your *employer* within 30 days of such determination, and continuation will end, as explained in "When Continuation Ends."

This extra 11 month continuation: (a) may be elected only by the disabled qualified continuee; and (b) is subject to "When Continuation Ends."

An additional 50% of the total premium charge also may be required from the qualified continuee by your *employer* during this extra 11 month continuation period.

**If You Die While Insured** If *you* die while insured, any qualified continuee whose group dental benefits would otherwise end may elect to continue such benefits. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to "When Continuation Ends."

**If Your Marriage Ends** If your marriage ends due to legal divorce or legal separation, any qualified continuee whose group dental benefits would otherwise end may elect to continue such benefits. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to "When Continuation Ends."

**If A Dependent Loses Eligibility** If a *dependent's* group dental benefits end due to his or her loss of *dependent* eligibility as defined in this *plan*, other than your coverage ending, he or she may elect to continue such benefits. However, such *dependent* child must be a qualified continuee. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to "When Continuation Ends."

**Concurrent Continuations** If a *dependent* elects to continue his or her group dental benefits due to your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, the *dependent* may elect to extend his or her 18 month continuation period up to 36 months, if during the 18 month continuation period, either: (a) the *dependent* becomes eligible for 36 months of group dental benefits due to any of the reasons stated above; or (b) *you* become entitled to Medicare.

The 36 month continuation period starts on the date the 18 month continuation period started, and the two continuation periods will be deemed to have run concurrently.

**The Qualified Continuee's Responsibilities** A person eligible for continuation under this section must notify your *employer*, in writing, of: (a) your legal divorce or legal separation from your spouse; or (b) the loss of *dependent* eligibility, as defined in this *plan*, of a *dependent*.

Such notice must be given to your *employer* within 60 days of either of these events.

---

## YOUR CONTINUATION RIGHTS

---

You and your dependents may be eligible to retain coverage under this *plan* during any Continuation of Coverage period or election period, necessary for your *employer's* compliance with requirements of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) and any regulations adopted thereunder, or any similar state law requiring the Continuation of Benefits for members, provided the *employer* continues to certify the eligibility of the member and the monthly premiums for COBRA coverage for the member continue to be paid by or through your *employer* pursuant to this *plan*.

---

### An Important Notice About Continuation Rights

---

The following "Federal Continuation Rights" section may not apply to your *employer's plan*. You must contact your *employer* to find out if: (a) your *employer* is subject to the "Federal Continuation Rights" section, and therefore; (b) the section applies to you.

---

### Federal Continuation Rights

---

**Important Notice** This section applies to dental benefits only. In this section, these coverages are referred to as "group dental benefits."

Under this section, "qualified continuee" means any person who, on the day before any event which would qualify him or her for continuation under this section, is covered for dental benefits under this *plan* as: (a) an active, covered employee; (b) the spouse of an active, covered employee; or (c) the dependent of an active, covered *employee*. Any person who becomes covered under this *plan* during a continuation provided by this section is not a qualified continuee.

**If Your Group Dental Benefits End** If your group dental benefits end due to termination of employment or reduction of hours, you may elect to continue such benefits for up to 18 months if: (a) you were not terminated due to gross misconduct; (b) you are not covered for benefits from any other group *plan* at the time your group dental benefits under this *plan* would otherwise end; and (c) you are not entitled to Medicare.

The Continuation: (a) may cover you and any other qualified continuee; and (b) is subject to "When Continuation Ends."

**Extra Continuation For Disabled Qualified Continuees** If a qualified continuee is determined to be disabled under Title XVI of the Social Security Act on the date his or her group dental benefits would otherwise end due to his or her termination of employment or reduction of work hours, he or she may elect to extend his or her 18 month continuation period explained above for up to an extra 11 months.

## Federal Continuation Rights (Cont.)

---

To elect the extra 11 months of continuation, the qualified continuee must give your *employer* written proof of Social Security's determination of his or her disability before the earlier of: (a) the end of the 18 month continuation period; and (b) 60 days after the date the qualified continuee is determined to be disabled. If, during this extra 11 month continuation period, the qualified continuee is determined to be no longer disabled under the Social Security Act, he or she must notify your *employer* within 30 days of such determination, and continuation will end, as explained in "When Continuation Ends."

This extra 11 month continuation: (a) may be elected only by the disabled qualified continuee; and (b) is subject to "When Continuation Ends."

An additional 50% of the total premium charge also may be required from the qualified continuee by your *employer* during this extra 11 month continuation period.

**If You Die While Covered** If you die while covered, any qualified continuee whose group dental benefits would otherwise end may elect to continue such benefits. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to "When Continuation Ends."

**If Your Marriage Ends** If your marriage ends due to legal divorce or legal separation, any qualified continuee whose group dental benefits would otherwise end may elect to continue such benefits. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to "When Continuation Ends."

**If A Dependent Loses Eligibility** If a dependent's group dental benefits end due to his or her loss of dependent eligibility as defined in this *plan*, other than your coverage ending, he or she may elect to continue such benefits. But, such dependent must be a qualified continuee. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to "When Continuation Ends."

**Concurrent Continuations** If a dependent elects to continue his or her group dental benefits due to: (a) your termination of employment; or (b) your reduction of work hours, the dependent may elect to extend his or her 18 month continuation period up to 36 months, if during the 18 month continuation period, either: (a) the dependent becomes eligible for 36 months of group dental benefits due to any of the reasons stated above; or (b) you become entitled to Medicare.

The 36 month continuation period starts on the date the 18 month continuation period started. And, the two continuation periods will be deemed to have run concurrently.

**The Qualified Continuee's Responsibilities** A person eligible for continuation under this section must notify your *employer*, in writing, of: (a) your legal divorce or legal separation from your spouse; or (b) the loss of dependent eligibility, as defined in this *plan*, of a dependent.

Such notice must be given to your *employer* within 60 days of either of these events.

**Your Employer's Responsibilities** Your *employer* must notify the qualified continuee, in writing, of: (a) his or her right to continue this *plan's* group dental benefits; (b) the monthly premium he or she must pay to continue such benefits; and (c) the times and manner in which such monthly payments must be made.

## Federal Continuation Rights (Cont.)

---

Such written notice must be given to the qualified continuee within 14 days of: (a) the date a qualified continuee's group health benefits would otherwise end due to your death or your termination of employment or reduction of work hours; or (b) the date a qualified continuee notifies your *employer*, in writing, of your legal divorce or legal separation from your spouse, or the loss of dependent eligibility of a dependent.

### **Your Employer's Liability Election Of Continuation**

Your *employer* will be liable for the qualified continuee's continued group dental benefits to the same extent as, and in place of, MDG if: (a) your *employer* fails to remit a qualified continuee's timely premium payment to MDG on time, thereby causing the qualified continuee's continued group dental benefits to end; or (b) your *employer* fails to notify the qualified continuee of his or her continuation rights, as described above.

### **Election Of Continuation**

To continue his or her group dental benefits, the qualified continuee must give your *employer* written notice that he or she elects to continue. This must be done within 60 days of the date a qualified continuee receives notice of his or her continuation rights from your *employer* as described above. And the qualified continuee must pay his or her first month's premium in a timely manner.

The subsequent premiums must be paid to your *employer*, by the qualified continuee, in advance, at the times and in the manner specified by your *employer*. No further notice of when premiums are due will be given.

CCP-3-MDGCC

B850.0460

## **Options G , H**

### **Your Employer's Responsibilities**

Your *employer* must notify the qualified continuee, in writing, of: (a) his or her right to continue this *plan's* group dental benefits; (b) the monthly premium he or she must pay to continue such benefits; and (c) the times and manner in which such monthly payments must be made.

Such written notice must be given to the qualified continuee within 14 days of: (a) the date a qualified continuee's group health benefits would otherwise end due to your death or your termination of employment or reduction of work hours; or (b) the date a qualified continuee notifies your *employer*, in writing, of the your legal divorce or legal separation from your spouse, or the loss of *dependent* eligibility of a *dependent*.

### **Your Employer's Liability**

Your *employer* will be liable for the qualified continuee's continued group dental benefits to the same extent as, and in place of, us if: (a) he or she fails to remit a qualified continuee's timely premium payment to us on time, thereby causing the qualified continuee's continued group dental benefits to end; or (b) he or she fails to notify the qualified continuee of his or her continuation rights, as described above.

### **Election of Continuation**

To continue his or her group dental benefits, the qualified continuee must give your *employer* written notice that he or she elects to continue. This must be done within 60 days of the date a qualified continuee receives notice of his or her continuation rights from your *employer* as described above. And the qualified continuee must pay his or her first month's premium in a timely manner.

## Federal Continuation Rights (Cont.)

---

The subsequent premiums must be paid to your *employer*, by the qualified continuee, in advance, at the times and in the manner specified by your *employer*. No further notice of when premiums are due will be given.

The monthly premium will be the total rate which would have been charged for the group health benefits had the qualified continuee stayed enrolled in the group *plan* on a regular basis. It includes any amount that would have been paid by your *employer*. Except as explained in the "Extra Continuation for Disabled Qualified Continuees" an additional charge of two percent of the total premium charge may also be required by your *employer*.

If the qualified continuee fails to give your *employer* notice of his or her intent to continue, or fails to pay any required premiums in a timely manner, he or she waives his or her continuation rights.

**Grace In Payment of Premiums** A qualified continuee's premium payment is timely if, with respect to the first payment after the qualified continuee elects to continue, such payment is made no later than 45 days after such election. In all other cases, such premium payment is timely if it is made within 31 days of the specified due date.

**When Continuation Ends** A qualified continuee's continued group dental benefits end on the first of the following:

- (a) with respect to continuation upon the your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, the end of the 18 month period which starts on the date the group dental benefits would otherwise end;
- (b) with respect to a disabled qualified continuee who has elected an additional 11 months of continuation, the earlier of: (1) the end of the 29 month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end; or (2) the first day of the month which coincides with or next follows the date which is 30 days after the date on which final determination is made that a disabled qualified continuee is no longer disabled under Title II or Title XVI of the Social Security Act;
- (c) with respect to continuation upon the your death, your legal divorce or legal separation, or the end of a *dependent's* eligibility, the end of the 36 month period which starts on the date the group dental benefits would otherwise end;
- (d) with respect to a *dependent* whose continuation is extended due to your entitlement to Medicare, the end of the 36 month period which starts on the date the group dental benefits would otherwise end;
- (e) the date the *plan* ends;
- (f) the end of the period for which the last premium payment is made;
- (g) the date he or she becomes covered under any other group dental plan which contains no limitation or exclusion with respect to any pre-existing condition of the qualified continuee; or
- (h) the date he or she becomes entitled to Medicare.

## Options I , J

The monthly premium will be the total rate which would have been charged for the group dental benefits had the qualified continuee stayed enrolled in the group *plan* on a regular basis. It includes any amount that would have been paid by your *employer*. Except as explained in the "Extra Continuation for Disabled Qualified Continuees," your *employer* may also require an additional charge of 2% of the total premium charge.

If the qualified continuee: (a) fails to give your *employer* notice of his or her intent to continue; or (b) fails to pay any required premiums in a timely manner, he or she waives his or her continuation rights.

### Grace In Payment of Premiums

A qualified continuee's premium payment is timely if, with respect to the first payment after the qualified continuee elects to continue, such payment is made no later than 45 days after such election. In all other cases, such premium payment is timely if it is made within 31 days of the specified due date.

### When Continuation Ends

A qualified continuee's continued group dental benefits end on the first of:

- (a) with respect to continuation upon your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, the end of the 18 month period which starts on the date the group dental benefits would otherwise end;
- (b) with respect to a disabled qualified continuee who has elected an additional 11 months of continuation, the earlier of: (1) the end of the 29 month period which starts on the date the group health benefits would otherwise end; or (2) the first day of the month which coincides with or next follows the date which is 30 days after the date on which final determination is made that a disabled qualified continuee is no longer disabled under Title II or Title XVI of the Social Security Act;
- (c) with respect to continuation upon your death, your legal divorce or legal separation, or the end of a dependent's eligibility, the end of the 36 month period which starts on the date the group dental benefits would otherwise end;
- (d) with respect to a dependent whose continuation is extended due to your entitlement to Medicare, the end of the 36 month period which starts on the date the group dental benefits would otherwise end;
- (e) the date the *plan* ends;
- (f) the end of the period for which the last premium payment is made;
- (g) the date he or she becomes covered under any other group dental *plan* which contains no limitation or exclusion with respect to any pre-existing condition of the qualified continuee; or
- (h) the date he or she becomes entitled to Medicare.

CGP-3-MDGCC2

B850.0461

---

**State Continuation Rights**

**Eligibility** You may be eligible for an additional continuation of coverage for up to six months following the expiration of federal continuation. You must have been continuously covered under this *plan*, or another group contract which this *plan* replaced, for at least three months before coverage terminated. And coverage must not have been involuntarily terminated for cause. Involuntary termination for cause does not include a health- related cause.

**Election Of State Continuation** To continue your group dental benefits under this provision, you must request continuation in writing within 31 days of (a) the date group coverage would otherwise terminate; or (b) the date you are given notice of the right of continuation by the planholder.

At the time of election of continuation, you must pay the planholder the initial monthly premium required under the terms of the original continuation.

**Termination Of State Continuation** Continuation under this section will terminate on the earliest of: (a) six months after the date the election is made; (b) the date on which failure to make payments would terminate coverage; (c) the date on which you become covered for similar services and benefits by another dental plan; or (d) the date on which your planholder's group coverage terminates.

CGP-3-MDGCCTX

B850.0462



---

## DENTAL BENEFITS PLAN

---

This *plan* will cover many of the dental expenses incurred by *you* and those of your *dependents* who are covered for dental benefits under this *plan*. *Guardian* decides: (a) the requirements for benefits to be paid; and (b) what benefits are to be paid by this *plan*. *We* also interpret how the *plan* is to be administered. What *we* cover and the terms of coverage are explained below. All terms in italics are defined terms with special meanings. Their definitions are shown in the "Glossary" at the back of this booklet. Other terms are defined where they are used.

---

### Managed DentalGuard - This Plan's Dental Coverage Organization

---

**Managed DentalGuard** This *plan* is designed to provide quality dental care while controlling the cost of such care. To do this, this *plan* requires *Members* to seek dental care from participating *dentists* that belong to the Managed DentalGuard network (*MDG* network).

The *MDG* network is made up of *participating dentists* in the *plan's* approved *service area*. A "*participating dentist*" is a *dentist* that has a participation agreement in force with *us*.

When a *Member* enrolls in this *plan*, he or she will get information about *MDG's* current *participating general dentists*. Each *Member* must be assigned to a *primary care dentist (PCD)* from this list of *participating general dentists*. This *PCD* will coordinate all of the *Member's* dental care covered by this *plan*. After enrollment, a *Member* will receive a *Guardian MDG* ID card. A *Member* must present this ID card when he or she goes to his or her *PCD*.

All dental services covered by this *plan* must be coordinated by the *PCD* whom the *Member* is assigned to under this *plan*. What *we* cover is based on all the terms of this *plan*. Read this booklet carefully for specific benefit levels, payment rates, payment limits, conditions, exclusions and limitations and *patient charges*.

*You* can call the *MDG* Member Services Department if *you* have any questions after reading this booklet.

**Choice of Dentists** A *Member* may request any available *participating general dentist* as his or her *PCD*. A request to change a *PCD* must be made to *Guardian*. Any such change will be effective the first day of the month following approval; however, *Guardian* may require up to 30 days to process and approve any such request. All fees and *patient charges* due to the *Member's* current *PCD* must be paid in full prior to such transfer.

## **Managed DentalGuard This *Plan's* Dental Coverage Organization (Cont.)**

---

**Changes In Dentist Participation** We may have to reassign a *Member* to a different *participating dentist* if: (a) the *Member's dentist* is no longer a *participating dentist* in the MDG network; or (b) MDG takes an administrative action which impacts the *dentist's* participation in the network. If this becomes necessary, the *Member* will have the opportunity to request another *participating dentist*. If a *Member* has a dental service in progress at the time of the reassignment, we will, at *our* option and subject to applicable law, either: (a) arrange for completion of the services by the original *dentist*; or (b) make reasonable and appropriate arrangements for another *participating dentist* to complete the service.

**Refusal of Recommended Treatment** A *Member* may decide to refuse a course of treatment recommended by his or her PCD or specialty care dentist. The *Member* can request and receive a second opinion by contacting Member Services. If the *Member* still refuses the recommended course of treatment, the PCD or specialty care dentist may have no further responsibility to provide services for the condition involved and the *Member* may be required to select another PCD or specialty care dentist.

CGP-3-MDG-FL-9-08

B850.1116

---

## DENTAL BENEFITS PLAN

---

This *plan* will cover many of the dental expenses incurred by you and those of your dependents who are covered for dental benefits under this *plan*. MDG decides: (a) the requirements for benefits to be paid; and (b) what benefits are to be paid by this *plan*. We also interpret how the *plan* is to be administered. What we cover and the terms of coverage are explained below. But, decisions made by MDG may be modified or reversed by a court or regulatory agency with appropriate jurisdiction. All terms in italics are defined terms with special meanings. Their definitions are shown in the "Glossary" at the back of this booklet. Other terms are defined where they are used.

---

### Managed DentalGuard - This *Plan's* Dental Coverage Organization

---

**Managed DentalGuard** This *plan* is designed to provide quality dental care while controlling the cost of such care. To do this, this *plan* requires *Members* to seek dental care from participating *dentists* that belong to the Managed DentalGuard network (MDG network).

The MDG network is made up of *participating dentists* in the *plan's* approved service area. A "*participating dentist*" is a *dentist* that has a participation agreement in force with us.

When a *Member* enrolls in this *plan*, he or she will get information about MDG's current *participating general dentists*. Each *Member* must be assigned to a *primary care dentist (PCD)* from this list of *participating general dentists*. This PCD will coordinate all of the *Member's* dental care covered by this *plan*. After enrollment, a *Member* will receive an MDG ID card. A *Member* must present this ID card when he or she goes to his or her PCD.

All dental services covered by this *plan* must be coordinated by the PCD whom the *Member* is assigned to under this *plan*. What we cover is based on all the terms of this *plan*. Read this booklet carefully for specific benefit levels, payment rates, payment limits, conditions, exclusions and limitations and *patient charges*.

You can call the MDG Member Services Department if you have any questions after reading this booklet.

**Choice of Dentists** A *Member* may request any available *participating general dentist* as his or her PCD. A request to change a PCD must be made to MDG. Any such change will be effective the first day of the month following approval; however, MDG may require up to 30 days to process and approve any such request. All fees and *patient charges* due to the *Member's* current PCD must be paid in full prior to such transfer. A *Member* with a chronic, disabling or life-threatening condition or disease may submit a request to MDG's Dental Director to use a *participating specialist* as his or her PCD. Such request must:

- (i) include any information specified by MDG, including certification of the medical need; and
- (ii) be signed by the *Member* and the *participating specialist* interested in serving as the *Member's* PCD.

## Managed DentalGuard - This *Plan's* Dental Coverage Organization (Cont.)

---

To be eligible to serve as the *Member's PCD*, a *participating specialist* must:

- (i) meet MDG's requirements for *PCD* participation; and
- (ii) agree to accept the responsibility to coordinate all of the *Member's* dental care needs.

MDG compensates its Participating General Dentists through a capitation agreement by which they are paid a fixed amount each month. The amount a Participating General Dentist is paid is based upon the number of *Members* who have the Dentist assigned as their *PCD*. *MDG* may also make minimum monthly payments, supplemental payments on specific dental procedures, office visit payments and annual guarantee payments. These are the only forms of compensation the *participating general dentist* receives from *MDG*.

The *dentist* also receives compensation from *Members* who may pay an office visit charge for each office visit and a *patient charge* for specific dental services. The schedule of *patient charges* is shown in the *Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges* section of this booklet.

### **Changes in Dentist Participation**

We may have to reassign a *Member* to a different *participating dentist* if: (a) the *Member's dentist* is no longer a *participating dentist* in the *MDG* network; or (b) *MDG* takes an administrative action which impacts the *dentist's* participation in the network. If reassignment becomes necessary, the *Member* will have the opportunity to request a change to another *participating dentist*, as set forth in the preceding section. If a *Member* has a dental service in progress at the time of the reassignment, we will, at our option and subject to applicable law, either: (a) arrange for completion of the services by the original *dentist*; or (b) make reasonable and appropriate arrangements for another *participating dentist* to complete the service. If a *Member* has "special circumstances" as defined in section 843.362 of the Texas Insurance Code, a *Member* may be eligible for up to 90 days of continuing treatment from such *participating dentist* after his or her effective date of termination.

### **Refusal of Recommended Treatment**

A *Member* may decide to refuse a course of treatment recommended by his or her *PCD* or specialty care dentist. The *Member* can request and receive a second opinion by contacting the *MDG* Member Services Department. If the *Member* still refuses the recommended course of treatment, the *PCD* or specialty care dentist may have no further responsibility to provide services for the condition involved and the *Member* may be required to select another *PCD* or specialty care dentist.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-9-11

B850.1316

## Managed DentalGuard - This Plan's Dental Coverage Organization (Cont.)

### Options G , H

**Specialty Referrals** A member's PCD is responsible for providing all covered services. But, certain services may be eligible for referral to a *participating specialty care dentist*. Guardian will pay for covered services for specialty care, less any applicable *patient charges*, when such specialty services are provided in accordance with the specialty referral process described below.

Guardian compensates its participating specialty care dentists the difference between their contracted fee and the *patient charge* given in the Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges section. This is the only form of compensation that participating specialty care dentists receive from Guardian.

ALL SPECIALTY REFERRAL SERVICES MUST BE: (A) PRE-AUTHORIZED BY GUARDIAN; AND (B) COORDINATED BY A MEMBER'S PCD. ANY MEMBER WHO ELECTS SPECIALIST CARE WITHOUT PRIOR REFERRAL BY HIS OR HER PCD AND APPROVAL BY GUARDIAN IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CHARGES INCURRED.

In order for specialty services to be covered by this plan, the referral process stated below must be followed:

- (1) A member's PCD must coordinate all dental care.
- (2) When the care of a *participating specialty care dentist* is required, the PCD must contact Guardian and request authorization.
- (3) If the PCD's request for specialty referral is approved, Guardian will notify the member. He or she will be instructed to contact the *participating specialty care dentist* to schedule an appointment.
- (4) If the PCD's request for specialty referral is denied (an adverse determination), the PCD and the member will receive a written notice along with information on how to appeal the denial to an independent review organization. (See Appeal of Adverse Determination, below, under Complaint and Appeal Procedures.)
- (5) If the service in question: (a) is a covered service; and (b) no exclusions or limitations apply to that service, the PCD may be asked to perform the service directly, or to provide additional information.

## Managed DentalGuard - This *Plan's* Dental Coverage Organization (Cont.)

---

- (6) A specialty referral is not a guarantee of covered services. The *plan's* benefits, conditions, limitations and exclusions will determine coverage in all cases. If a referral is made for a service that is not a covered service in the *plan*, the *member* will be responsible for the entire amount of the *specialist's charge* for that service.
- (7) A *member* who receives authorized specialty services must pay all applicable *patient charges* associated with the services provided.

When specialty dental care is authorized by *Guardian*, a *Member* will be referred to a *participating specialty care dentist* for treatment. The MDG network includes *participating specialty care dentists* in: (a) oral surgery; (b) periodontics; (c) endodontics; (d) orthodontics; and (e) pediatric dentistry, located in the *plan's* approved *service area*. If there is no *participating specialty care dentist* in the *plan's* approved *service area*, *Guardian* will refer the *Member* to a *non-participating specialty care dentist* of *our* choice. In no event will *Guardian* pay for dental care provided to a *Member* by a *specialty care dentist* not pre-authorized by *Guardian* to provide such services.

CGP-3-MDG-FL-10-B-08

B850.1117

### Options I , J

#### Specialty Care Referrals

A *member's PCD* is responsible for providing all covered services. But, certain services may be eligible for referral to a *participating specialty care dentist*. MDG will pay for covered services for specialty care, less any applicable *patient charges*, when such covered services are provided in accordance with the following specialty referral process:

- (1) A *member's PCD* must coordinate all dental care.
- (2) When the care of a *participating specialty care dentist* is required, the *member's PCD* must contact MDG and request authorization.
- (3) If the service in question: (a) is a covered service; and (b) no exclusions or limitations apply to that service, the *PCD* may be asked to perform the service directly, or to provide more information.
- (4) If the *PCD's* request for specialty referral is denied as not medically necessary (an adverse determination), the *PCD* and the *member* will receive a written notice along with information on how to appeal the denial to an independent review organization. (See Appeal of Adverse Determination, below, under Complaint and Appeal Procedures.)
- (5) If the *PCD's* request for specialty care referral is approved, the *Member* will be referred to a *participating specialty care dentist* for treatment. The *member* will be instructed to contact the *participating specialty care dentist* to schedule an appointment. The MDG network includes *participating specialty care dentists* in: (a) oral surgery; (b) periodontics; (c) endodontics; (d) orthodontics; and (e) pediatric dentistry, located in the *plan's* approved *service area*.
- (6) If there is no *participating specialty care dentist* in the *plan's* approved *service area*, MDG will refer the *member* to a *non-participating specialty care dentist* of MDG's choice. In no event will MDG pay for dental care provided to a *member* by a *specialty care dentist* who was not pre-authorized by MDG to provide such services.

- (7) A *member* who receives authorization for covered specialty care services is responsible for all applicable *patient charges* for the services provided. In no event will *MDG* pay for specialty care services that are not covered services under the *plan*.

ALL SPECIALTY CARE REFERRAL SERVICES MUST BE COVERED SERVICES UNDER THE *PLAN*. THE *PLAN'S* BENEFITS, CONDITIONS, LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS WILL DETERMINE COVERAGE IN ALL CASES. IF A REFERRAL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE THAT IS NOT A COVERED SERVICE UNDER THE *PLAN*, THE *MEMBER* MUST PAY THE ENTIRE AMOUNT OF THE *PARTICIPATING SPECIALTY CARE DENTIST'S* CHARGE FOR THAT SERVICE.

ALL SPECIALTY CARE REFERRAL SERVICES MUST BE: (A) COORDINATED BY A *MEMBER'S PCD*; AND (B) PRE-AUTHORIZED BY *MDG*. IF A *MEMBER* ELECTS SPECIALTY CARE SERVICES WITHOUT PRIOR REFERRAL BY HIS OR HER *PCD* AND APPROVAL BY *MDG*, THE *MEMBER* MUST PAY THE ENTIRE AMOUNT OF THE *PARTICIPATING SPECIALTY CARE DENTIST'S* CHARGE FOR THAT SERVICE.

*MDG* compensates its *participating specialty care dentists* the difference between their contracted fee and the *Patient Charge* shown in the Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges section. This is the only form of compensation that *participating specialty care dentists* receive from *MDG*.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-10-B-08

B850.1169

## Options G , H

**Emergency Dental Services** The *MDG* network also provides for *emergency dental services* 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to all *members*. A *member* should contact his or her *PCD*, who will arrange for such care.

A *member* may require *emergency dental services* when he or she is unable to obtain services from his or her *PCD*. The *member* should contact his or her *PCD* for a referral to another dentist or contact *Guardian* for an authorization to obtain services from another dentist. The *member* must submit to *Guardian*: (a) the bill incurred as a result of the emergency; (b) evidence of payment; and (c) a brief explanation of the emergency. This should be done within 60 days or as soon as reasonably possible. If *emergency dental services* are performed by a *general dentist*, *Guardian* will reimburse the *member* for the cost of covered *emergency dental services*, less the applicable *patient charge(s)*. If *emergency dental services* are performed by a *participating specialty care dentist*, the *member* will pay the appropriate discounted fee for emergency services. If *emergency dental services* are performed by a *non-participating specialty care dentist*, the *member* will be responsible for the *dentist's* usual fee.

When *emergency dental services* are provided by a dentist other than the *member's* assigned *PCD*, and without referral by the *PCD* or authorization by *Guardian*, coverage is limited to the benefit for palliative treatment (code D9110) only.

"Emergency dental services" means only covered, bona fide emergency services which are reasonably necessary to relieve the sudden onset of severe pain, fever, swelling, serious bleeding or severe discomfort, or to prevent the imminent loss of teeth. Services related to the initial emergency condition, but not required specifically to relieve pain, discomfort, bleeding or swelling or to prevent imminent tooth loss, including services performed at the emergency visit and services performed at subsequent visits, are not considered emergency dental services.

CGP-3-MDG-FL-EM-B-08

B850.1118



## Options I , J

### Out-of-Network Specialty Referrals

A *member's* PCD is responsible for providing all covered services. But, certain medically necessary services may be eligible for a specialty referral to a *non-participating dentist* if: (i) the referral is requested by a *participating dentist*, and (ii) MDG determines that no *participating dentist* has the appropriate training and experience to provide the dental treatment, procedure or service required to meet the particular dental care needs of a *member*. Before MDG may deny a request for referral, a review is required by a *participating specialty care dentist* of the same or similar specialty as the type of *dentist* to whom the referral is requested.

If the request for referral is approved, MDG will refer the *member* to an appropriate *non-participating dentist* within the time appropriate to the circumstances relating to the delivery of the services and the *member's* condition, but no later than 5 working days after receipt of reasonably requested documentation.

The dental treatment, procedure or service provided by the *non-participating dentist* must otherwise be a covered service under the *plan*. A *member* who receives authorized services from a *non-participating dentist* must pay all applicable *patient charges* associated with the services provided.

ANY MEMBER WHO RECEIVES OUT-OF-NETWORK SERVICES WITHOUT PRIOR REFERRAL AND APPROVAL BY MDG IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CHARGES INCURRED.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-10-D-08

B850.1170

## Options G , H

### Grievance Process

There are three stages to the grievance process: (a) the Informal Internal Grievance Process; (b) the Formal Internal Grievance Review Process for standard and expedited reviews; and (c) the External Review.

As used in this Section:

"Adverse determination" means a decision by Guardian to deny, reduce or end coverage for: (a) availability of care; or (b) any other dental care services. This decision is made because the service or supply does not meet all the terms of the plan based on: (a) medical necessity; (b) appropriateness; (c) health care setting; (d) level of care; or (e) effectiveness. This decision is based on the review of the information given to Guardian.

"Agency" means the Agency for Health Care Administration of the State of Florida.

"Clinical peer" means a health care professional in the same or similar specialty who typically manages the medical condition, procedure or treatment under review. But, it does not mean a person who was involved in the initial adverse determination.

"Complaint" means any expression of dissatisfaction by a member that relates to the quality of care given by a provider pursuant to Guardian's contract with that provider. It:

- (a) includes dissatisfaction with: (i) the administration; (ii) claims practices; or (iii) provision of services;

## **Managed DentalGuard - This Plan's Dental Coverage Organization (Cont.)**

---

(b) may be made to Guardian or to a state agency; and

(c) is part of the informal steps of a grievance process.

"Concurrent review" means a utilization review conducted during a course of treatment.

"Grievance" means a written complaint submitted to Guardian or a state agency by or on behalf of a member. It regards these items:

(a) availability, coverage for the delivery, or quality of health care services, and includes an adverse determination made pursuant to utilization review;

(b) claims payment, handling, or reimbursement for health care services; or

(c) matters pertaining to the contractual relationship between a member and Guardian.

"Retrospective review" means a review, for coverage purposes, of medical necessity conducted after services have been provided to a patient.

"Urgent grievance" means a grievance where using the standard timeframe of the grievance process would: (a) seriously jeopardize the life or health of a member; or (b) would jeopardize the member's ability to regain maximum function.

"Working day" means Monday through Friday from 9 a.m. to 9 p.m. Eastern Time. It does not include legal holidays.

### **Informal Internal Grievance Process**

A member may make a complaint to Guardian at this address or phone number.

Managed Dental Guard  
Quality of Care Liaison  
PO Box 4391  
Woodland Hills CA 91365  
1-888-618-2016

When Guardian receives the initial oral complaint, Guardian will respond to the member or the person acting on his or her behalf within a reasonable time. At the time the complaint is received, Guardian will inform the person making the complaint that he or she:

1. has the right to file a written grievance to the address shown above at any time during the complaint process.
2. must submit the written grievance within one year after the date of the action that caused the grievance.
3. may request Guardian's help in preparing the written grievance.

## Managed DentalGuard - This Plan's Dental Coverage Organization (Cont.)

---

4. has the right to request an external review to the Statewide Provider and Subscriber Assistance Program panel established by the State of Florida. This may be done after the member has received a final adverse determination through Guardian's internal grievance process. The address and toll free phone number are:

Statewide Provider and  
Subscriber Assistance Program (SPSAP)  
2727 Mahan Drive, Ft. Knox #1  
Suite 339  
Tallahassee FL 32308  
1-888-419-3456

5. has the right, at any time, to inform the Florida Agency for Health Care Administration (the agency) of the grievance at this address or toll free phone number:

Statewide Provider and  
Subscriber Assistance Program (SPSAP)  
2727 Mahan Drive, Ft. Knox #1  
Suite 339  
Tallahassee FL 32308  
1-888-419-3456

CGP-3-MDG-GRV-FL-08

B850.1119

### Options I , J

**Emergency Dental Services** The MDG network also provides for *emergency dental services* 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to all *members*. a *member* should contact his or her selected *PCD*, who will arrange for such care.

*A member* may require *emergency dental services* when he or she is unable to obtain services from his or her *PCD*. The *member* should contact his or her *PCD* for a referral to another *dentist* or contact *MDG* for an authorization to obtain services from another *dentist*. If the *member* is unable to obtain a referral or authorization for *emergency dental services*, the *member* may seek *emergency dental services* from any *dentist*. Then the *member* must submit to *MDG*: (a) the bill incurred as a result of the emergency; (b) evidence of payment; and (c) a brief explanation of the emergency. This should be done within 60 days or as soon as reasonably possible. *MDG* will reimburse the *member* for the cost of covered *emergency dental services*, less the applicable *patient charge(s)*.

When *emergency dental services* are provided by a dentist other than the *member's* assigned *PCD*, and without referral by the *PCD* or authorization by *MDG*, coverage is limited to the benefit for palliative treatment (code D9110) only.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-EM-A-08

B850.1171

## Options G , H

### **Formal Internal Grievance Review Process**

Standard Review: If a member, or a person acting on his or her behalf, disagrees or is not satisfied with an adverse determination, he or she may request a review of the grievance by an internal review panel. The request must be made within 30 days after Guardian sends the notice of adverse determination.

The majority of persons on the panel will be providers with appropriate expertise. If there has been a denial of coverage of service, the reviewing provider cannot be the same provider who was involved in the initial adverse determination. The panel may have a person who was previously involved in the adverse determination appear before the panel to give information or to answer questions. Review procedures established by Guardian are available to the member or the provider acting on behalf of the member. Guardian will give the member and the provider, if the provider filed the grievance, a copy of the panel's written decision. The panel has the right to bind Guardian to its decision.

If the internal review process does not resolve the difference of opinion, the member or the provider acting on behalf of the member, may submit a written grievance to the Statewide Provider and Subscriber Assistance Program. Guardian will resolve a grievance within 60 days of receipt. But if the grievance involves the collection of material outside the service area: (a) the time limit will be 90 days; and (b) if Guardian notifies the member in writing that such information is needed, the time limit is interrupted until the information is received.

Expedited Review: For an urgent grievance, a member, the member's legal representative, or the provider acting on behalf of the member may request an expedited review. The request may be made orally or in writing. Expedited reviews will be made by appropriate clinical peer(s) who were not involved in the initial adverse determination.

Within 24 hours of receiving a request, Guardian will provide reasonable access to a clinical peer who can perform the expedited review.

Guardian will give all necessary information to the member, or the person acting on his or her behalf, by: (a) telephone; (b) fax; or (c) the most expeditious method available. This includes the decision.

Guardian must make a decision and notify the member, or the person acting on his or her behalf. This must be done as soon as possible but not more than 72 hours after receipt of the request. If the initial notice is not in writing, Guardian will provide a written confirmation of that notice within two working days from the initial notice.

*If the expedited review is a concurrent review, the service will be continued without liability to the member until the member has received notice of the decision.*

Guardian will not provide an expedited retrospective review of an adverse determination.

Right to Notify the State: A member may submit a copy of the grievance to the agency at any time during the internal grievance review process.

Right to an External Review: The final decision letter for a formal grievance review will notify the member of his or her right to an external review by the Statewide Provider and Subscriber Assistance Program, as explained below.

## **Managed DentalGuard - This Plan's Dental Coverage Organization (Cont.)**

---

**External Review** If a member is not satisfied with the final decision of the formal internal review, he or she may request an external review of that decision by the Statewide Provider and Subscriber Assistance Program. The request for an external review must be made within 365 days after receipt of the final decision letter. It may be made by contacting:

Statewide Provider and  
Subscriber Assistance Program (SPSAP)  
2727 Mahan Drive, Ft. Knox #1  
Suite 339  
Tallahassee FL 32308  
1-888-419-3456

CGP-3-MDG-GRV-FL-08

B850.1120

**Options I , J**

---

### **Complaint and Appeal Procedures**

**Complaint Overview** Members are entitled to have any complaint reviewed by MDG and be provided with a resolution in a timely manner. MDG reviews each complaint in an objective, non-biased manner and considers reaching a timely resolution a top priority.

The Member or Dentist may contact the Member Services Department to review a concern or file a complaint. The Quality of Care Liaison (QCL) may be contacted to file a complaint involving an adverse determination (utilization review), to file an appeal of an adverse determination, or to request a review by an independent review organization (IRO).

"Complaint" means any dissatisfaction expressed by a Member, the Member's designated representative or the Member's Dentist, by telephone or in writing, regarding the Plan's operation, including but not limited to plan administration; procedures related to a review or appeal of an adverse determination; denial of access to a referral; the denial, reduction, or termination of a service for reasons not related to medical necessity; the way a service is provided; and disenrollment decisions. This term does not include: (a) a misunderstanding or a problem of misinformation that is resolved promptly by clearing up the misunderstanding or supplying the appropriate information to the satisfaction of the Member; or (b) a Dentist's or Members oral or written expression of dissatisfaction or disagreement with an adverse determination.

"Adverse Determination" means a determination by Us or a utilization review agent that a proposed or delivered dental service, by specialty care referral, which would otherwise be covered under the Member's Plan, is or was not a medically necessary service and may result in non-coverage of the dental procedure.

## Complaint and Appeal Procedures (Cont.)

---

"Medically necessary services", as related to covered services, means those dental services, requested by specialty care referral, which are: (1) adequate, appropriate and essential for the evaluation, diagnosis and treatment of a dental condition or disease; and (2) consistent with nationally accepted standards of practice.

"Utilization review agent" means an entity that conducts utilization review for Us.

"Utilization review" means a system for prospective or concurrent review of the medical necessity and appropriateness of dental services being provided or proposed to be provided to a Member. The term does not include a review in response to an elective request for clarification of coverage.

Member Services and the QCL can be contacted by telephone at:

**1-888-618-2016**

**or by mail at:**

**P. O. Box 4391, Woodland Hills, CA 91367**

The plan hours are from 8:30 a.m. to 6:30 p.m. Central Time. A Member may leave a message when calling after business hours, weekends, or holidays. At the time the Member is notified of an Adverse Determination, the forms required to file an appeal for an Independent Review are included with the notification letter. The Member has a right to request an Independent Review anytime after the first appeal to MDG. If the Member wishes to contact the Texas Department of Insurance to discuss the Independent Review process, the telephone number is:

**1-888-834-2476**

**Complaint Process** Members make their concerns known by either calling the MDG Member Services Department by using the toll-free telephone number or by directly contacting MDG in writing.

Member Service Representatives document each telephone call and work with the Member to resolve their oral Complaint. The Member will be sent, within 5 days from the date of receipt of the telephone call, an acknowledgement letter and a Complaint Form to complete if the Member desires additional review.

Upon receipt of a written Complaint or the Complaint Form, the QCL or QCL designee sends an acknowledgment letter to the Member within 5 business days. If a Complaint is made orally, an acknowledgment letter accompanied by a one-page complaint form that prominently and clearly states that the form must be returned to MDG for prompt resolution of the Complaint.

MDG will review and resolve the written Complaint within 30 calendar days after the date of receipt.

## Complaint and Appeal Procedures (Cont.)

---

The QCL or QCL designee is responsible for obtaining the necessary documentation; building a case file; and researching remaining aspects of the Complaint and any additional information. MDG may arrange a second opinion, if appropriate. Upon receipt of complete documentation, a resolution is determined by the QCL or QCL designee. Any issue involving a matter of quality of care will be reviewed with the Dental Director or the Director's designee and, if needed, with the Vice President of Network Management, legal counsel, and/or the Complaint Committee and/or the Peer Review Committee.

The QCL or QCL designee is responsible for writing a resolution letter to the Member indicating the outcome of the review and the specialization of the dentists consulted, if applicable. Treatment plans and procedures; general dentist and/or specialty care dentist clinical findings and recommendations; plan guidelines, benefit information and contractual reasons for the resolution will be described, as appropriate. A copy of the Plan's appeal process will be enclosed with each resolution letter in the event the Member elects to have his or her Complaint re-evaluated. In addition, the method by which a Member can contact the Texas Department of Insurance for additional assistance will be noted in the resolution letter.

Complaints regarding an Adverse Determination will be handled according to the established process outlined in the Appeal of Adverse Determination section (below).

The Texas Department of Insurance may review Complaint documentation during any Plan review.

MDG asserts it is prohibited from retaliating against a group Planholder or a Member because the group Planholder or Member has filed a Complaint against the Plan or appealed a decision of the Plan. The Plan is prohibited from retaliating against a dentist or network provider because the dentist or network provider has, on behalf of a Member, reasonably filed a Complaint against the Plan or appealed a decision of the Plan.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-GRV-08

B850.1172

### Options I , J

**Complaint Committee and Peer Review Committee** At the discretion of the Dental Director or the Director's designee and/or the QCL or QCL designee, Complaints may be referred to the Complaint Committee or the Peer Review Committee for review and resolution.

The role of the Committees is to review Complaints, on a case by case basis, when the nature of the Complaint requires Committee participation and decision to reach resolution.

Once the matter has been resolved, the QCL or QCL designee will respond to the Member and will indicate in the file and the Quality Management Program (QMP) database that the matter is closed.

The Complaint Committee and the Peer Review Committee will meet quarterly and as needed.

Minutes will be compiled for each Committee Meeting and will be maintained in the office of MDG. Minutes of the meetings will be forwarded to the Quality Improvement Committee and the Board of Directors.

## Complaint and Appeal Procedures (Cont.)

---

**Complaint Appeal Process** If the Member is not satisfied with the resolution, the Member may make a telephone or written request that an additional review be conducted by a "Complaint Appeal Committee." The telephone appeal request will be logged in the Member's file and the Member will be asked to send the request in writing. An acknowledgement letter will be forwarded to the Member within 5 business days from receipt of the written request.

This Committee will meet within 30 days of the date the written appeal is received. The Committee is composed of an equal number of:

- a. Representative(s) from MDG;
- b. Representative(s) selected from Participating General Dentists;
- c. Representative(s) selected from Participating Specialty Care Dentists (if the Complaint concerns specialty care); and
- d. Representative(s) selected from Plan Members who are not MDG employees.

Members of the Complaint Appeal Committee will not have been previously involved in the Complaint resolution.

A representative from the Complaint Appeal Committee panel will be selected by the panel to preside over the Committee.

Within 5 working days from the date of receipt of the written request for an appeal, the Member will be sent written notice acknowledging the date the appeal was received, and the date and location of the Committee meeting. The Member will also be advised that(s)he may either appear in person (or through a representative if the Member is a minor or disabled) before the Committee, or address a written appeal to the Committee. The Member may also bring any person to the Committee meeting (participation of said person subject to MDG's Complaint Appeal Committee guidelines). The Member has the right to present written or oral information and alternative expert testimony, and to question the persons responsible for making the prior determination that resulted in the appeal.

The Committee will meet within the Member's county of residence or the county where the Member normally receives dental care or at another site agreed to by the Member, or address a written appeal to the complaint appeal board.

MDG will complete the appeals process under this section within 30 calendar days after the date of the receipt of the request for appeal.

Not less than 5 working days prior to the Committee meeting unless the complainant agrees otherwise, the Plan will submit to the Member any and all documentation to be presented to the Committee, and the specialization of any dentist consulted during the investigation.

The Member will receive a written notice of resolution within 5 working days after the date of the Committee resolution. The resolution notice will include a written statement of the specific medical determination, clinical basis and contractual criteria used to reach the final decision. The notice shall also prominently and clearly state the toll free telephone number and address of the Texas Department of Insurance.



## Complaint and Appeal Procedures (Cont.)

---

The Member will provide for his/her own expenses relating to the Committee process. MDG will pay for its expenses relating to the Committee process. MDG will pay for the expenses of the representative(s) from MDG and representative(s) selected from Participating General Dentists and/or Participating Specialty Care Dentists and the expenses of representative(s) selected from Plan Members. Following the decision of the Committee, the Member and MDG each have the right to use the legal system or arbitration for any claim involving the professional treatment performed by a participating dentist.

The Member may also contact the Texas Department of Insurance to file a Complaint. The Department's addresses and telephone numbers are:

**P. O. Box 149104**  
**Austin, TX 78714-9104**  
**Telephone: 1-800-252-3439**  
**FAX #: 1-512-475-1771**  
**Web: <http://www.tdi.state.tx.us>**  
**E-mail: [ConsumerProtection@tdi.state.tx.us](mailto:ConsumerProtection@tdi.state.tx.us)**

Minutes will be compiled for each Committee Meeting and will be maintained in the office of MDG. Minutes of the meetings will be forwarded to the Quality Improvement Committee and the Board of Directors.

**Emergency Complaints** Complaints involving an emergency will be concluded in accordance with the dental immediacy of the case and shall not exceed 24 hours from the receipt of the Complaint.

If the appeal of the emergency Complaint involves an Adverse Determination and involves a life-threatening condition, the Member or Member's Designee and Dentist may request the immediate assignment of an IRO without filing an appeal. (See the Appeal of Adverse Determination section, below.)

CGP-3-MDG-TX-GRV-08

B850.1173

### Options I , J

**Documentation Database** With MDG's QMP database, it will be possible to track a Member's concern from the initial call through the final resolution of the issue. All steps in the resolution process may be documented in the database. Information will be accessible on groups, Members, and dentists. The database will be accessed for information for the Quality Improvement Committee, the Complaint Committee and the Credentialing Committee. The database will provide aging reports and the reasons that Complaints are not resolved within 30 days, if applicable.

"Reason Codes" will be used in the database for tracking purposes. Reason Code categories are Access, Benefits and Coverage, Claims, and Quality of Care.

The objectives of the logging system in the database are:

1. Accurate tracking of status of Complaints;
2. Accountability of the different departments/personnel involved in the resolution process; and

## Complaint and Appeal Procedures (Cont.)

---

3. Trending of the dental providers, members and groups for appropriate follow-up.

**Documentation/Files** Each written Complaint will be logged into the database by the QCL or QCL designee on the date it was received. The Member's data management system is documented that a Complaint has been received and is being reviewed by the QCL or QCL designee. A paper file is created and labeled with the Member's name and social security number. Any subsequent follow-up information is recorded in the file by the QCL or QCL designee. The file is to be kept in the Complaint File for 3 years. The file will include all correspondence regarding the issue, copies of records, radiographs and resolution. Only when a resolution is completed can the Complaint be closed and noted as closed in the Member's file and the database. Complaint files are available for regulatory review.

The Complaint Log will be reviewed quarterly by the Quality Improvement Committee.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-GRV-08

B850.1174

### Options I , J

**Appeal Of Adverse Determination** Adverse Determination means: a determination by us or a utilization review agent that the health care services furnished or proposed to be furnished to a patient are not medically necessary or are not appropriate.

We shall permit any party whose appeal of an adverse determination is denied by us to seek review of that determination by an independent review organization assigned to the appeal as follows;

- (1) We shall provide to you, your designated representative or your *dentist* information on how to appeal the denial of an adverse determination to an independent review organization;
- (2) Such information must be provided by us to you, your designated representative or your *dentist* at the time of the denial of the appeal;
- (3) We shall provide to you, your designated representative or your *dentist* the prescribed form;
- (4) The form must be completed by you, your designated representative or your *dentist* and returned to us to begin the independent review process;
- (5) In life threatening situations, you, your designated representative or your *dentist* may contact us by telephone to request the review and provide the required information.

The appeal process does not prohibit you from pursuing other appropriate remedies, including injunctive relief, a declaratory judgment, or relief available under law, if the requirement of exhausting the process for appeal and review places your health in serious jeopardy.

CGP-3-MDGADV

B850.0469

**Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M**

The services covered by this *plan* are named in this list. If a procedure is not on this list, it is not covered. All services must be provided by the assigned PCD.

The *member* must pay the listed *patient charge*. The benefits we provide are subject to all the terms of this *plan*, including the Limitations on Benefits for Specific Covered Services, Additional Conditions on Covered Services and Exclusions.

The *patient charges* listed in this section are only valid for covered services that are: (1) started and completed under this *plan*, and (2) rendered by *participating dentists* in the state of Florida.

<b>CDT Code</b>	<b>Covered Services and Patient Charges - U20 M Current Dental Terminology (CDT) © American Dental Association (ADA)</b>	<b>Patient Charge</b>
D0999	Office visit during regular hours, general dentist only . . . . .	\$5.00
 <b>EVALUATIONS</b>		
D0120	Periodic oral evaluation - established patient . . . . .	\$0.00
D0140	Limited oral evaluation - problem focused . . . . .	\$0.00
D0145	Oral Evaluation for a patient under 3 years of age and counseling with primary caregiver . . . . .	\$0.00
D0150	Comprehensive oral evaluation - new or established patient . . . . .	\$0.00
D0170	Re-evaluation - limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit) . . . . .	\$0.00
D0180	Comprehensive periodontal evaluation - new or established patient . . . . .	\$0.00
 <b>RADIOGRAPHS/DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING (INCLUDING INTERPRETATION)</b>		
D0210	Intraoral - complete series (including bitewings) . . . . .	\$0.00
D0220	Intraoral - periapical - first film . . . . .	\$0.00
D0230	Intraoral - periapical - each additional film . . . . .	\$0.00
D0240	Intraoral - occlusal film . . . . .	\$0.00
D0270	Bitewing - single film . . . . .	\$0.00
D0272	Bitewings - 2 films . . . . .	\$0.00
D0273	Bitewings - 3 films . . . . .	\$0.00
D0274	Bitewings - 4 films . . . . .	\$0.00
D0277	Vertical bitewings - 7 to 8 films . . . . .	\$0.00
D0330	Panoramic film . . . . .	\$0.00

**TESTS AND EXAMINATIONS**

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

<b>D0431</b>	Adjunctive pre-diagnostic test that aids in detection of mucosal abnormalities including premalignant and malignant lesions, not to include cytology or biopsy procedures . . . . .	\$50.00
<b>D0460</b>	Pulp vitality tests . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0470</b>	Diagnostic casts . . . . .	\$0.00

### DENTAL PROPHYLAXIS

<b>D1110</b>	Prophylaxis - adult, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1120</b>	Prophylaxis - child, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1999</b>	Prophylaxis - adult or child, for each additional service in same 12-month period <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	\$60.00

### TOPICAL FLUORIDE TREATMENT (OFFICE PROCEDURE)

<b>D1203</b>	Topical application of fluoride (prophylaxis not included) - child, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 3</sup> . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1204</b>	Topical application of fluoride (prophylaxis not included) - adult, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 3</sup> . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1206</b>	Topical fluoride (prophylaxis not included) - child, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 3</sup> . . . . .	\$12.00
<b>D2999</b>	Topical fluoride, adult or child, for each additional service in same 12-month period <sup>1, 3</sup> . . . . .	\$20.00

### OTHER PREVENTIVE SERVICES

<b>D1310</b>	Nutritional instruction for control of dental disease . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1330</b>	Oral hygiene instructions . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1351</b>	Sealant - per tooth (molars) <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	\$8.00
<b>D9999</b>	Sealant - per tooth (non-molars) <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	\$35.00

### SPACE MAINTENANCE (PASSIVE APPLIANCES)

<b>D1510</b>	Space maintainer - fixed - unilateral . . . . .	\$59.00
<b>D1515</b>	Space maintainer - fixed - bilateral . . . . .	\$78.00
<b>D1525</b>	Space maintainer - removable - bilateral . . . . .	\$78.00
<b>D1550</b>	Re-cementation of fixed space maintainer . . . . .	\$13.00
<b>D1555</b>	Removal of fixed space maintainer . . . . .	\$20.00

### ALMAGAM RESTORATIONS (INCLUDING POLISHING)

<b>D2140</b>	Amalgam - 1 surface, primary or permanent . . . . .	\$20.00
<b>D2150</b>	Amalgam - 2 surfaces, primary or permanent . . . . .	\$27.00
<b>D2160</b>	Amalgam - 3 surfaces, primary or permanent . . . . .	\$32.00
<b>D2161</b>	Amalgam - 4 or more surfaces, primary or permanent . . . . .	\$40.00

### RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE RESTORATIONS - DIRECT

<b>D2330</b>	Resin-based composite - 1 surface, anterior . . . . .	\$25.00
<b>D2331</b>	Resin-based composite - 2 surfaces, anterior . . . . .	\$30.00
<b>D2332</b>	Resin-based composite - 3 surfaces, anterior . . . . .	\$41.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

<b>D2335</b>	Resin-based composite - 4 or more surfaces or involving incisal angle, (anterior) . . . . .	\$46.00
<b>D2390</b>	Resin-based composite crown, anterior . . . . .	\$57.00
<b>D2391</b>	Resin-based composite - 1 surface, posterior . . . . .	\$30.00
<b>D2392</b>	Resin-based composite - 2 surfaces, posterior . . . . .	\$40.00
<b>D2393</b>	Resin-based composite - 3 or more surfaces, posterior . . . . .	\$47.00
<b>D2394</b>	Resin-based composite - 4 or more surfaces, posterior . . . . .	\$57.00

### INLAY/ONLAY RESTORATIONS <sup>6</sup>

<b>D2510</b>	Inlay - metallic - 1 surface <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$326.00
<b>D2520</b>	Inlay - metallic - 2 surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$368.00
<b>D2530</b>	Inlay - metallic - 3 or more surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$383.00
<b>D2542</b>	Onlay - metallic - 2 surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$383.00
<b>D2543</b>	Onlay - metallic - 3 surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$400.00
<b>D2544</b>	Onlay - metallic - 4 or more surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$420.00
<b>D2610</b>	Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - 1 surface . . . . .	\$326.00
<b>D2620</b>	Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - 2 surfaces . . . . .	\$368.00
<b>D2630</b>	Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - 3 or more surfaces . . . . .	\$383.00
<b>D2642</b>	Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - 2 surfaces . . . . .	\$383.00
<b>D2643</b>	Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - 3 surfaces . . . . .	\$400.00
<b>D2644</b>	Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - 4 or more surfaces . . . . .	\$420.00

### CROWNS - SINGLE RESTORATIONS ONLY <sup>6</sup>

<b>D2740</b>	Crown - porcelain/ceramic substrate . . . . .	\$450.00
<b>D2750</b>	Crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2751</b>	Crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2752</b>	Crown - porcelain fused to noble metal . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2780</b>	Crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$420.00
<b>D2781</b>	Crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal . . . . .	\$420.00
<b>D2782</b>	Crown - 3/4 cast noble metal . . . . .	\$420.00
<b>D2783</b>	Crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic . . . . .	\$420.00
<b>D2790</b>	Crown - full cast high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2791</b>	Crown - full cast predominantly base metal . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2792</b>	Crown - full cast noble metal . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2794</b>	Crown - titanium . . . . .	\$430.00

### OTHER RESTORATIVE SERVICES

<b>D2910</b>	Recement inlay, onlay, or partial coverage restoration . . . . .	\$16.00
<b>D2915</b>	Recement cast or prefabricated post and core . . . . .	\$16.00
<b>D2920</b>	Recement crown . . . . .	\$16.00
<b>D2930</b>	Prefabricated stainless steel crown - primary tooth . . . . .	\$110.00
<b>D2931</b>	Prefabricated stainless steel crown - permanent tooth . . . . .	\$125.00
<b>D2932</b>	Prefabricated resin crown . . . . .	\$132.00
<b>D2933</b>	Prefabricated stainless steel crown with resin window . . . . .	\$132.00
<b>D2934</b>	Prefabricated esthetic coated stainless steel crown - primary tooth . . . . .	\$142.00
<b>D2940</b>	Sedative filling . . . . .	\$16.00
<b>D2950</b>	Core buildup, including any pins . . . . .	\$113.00
<b>D2951</b>	Pin retention - per tooth, in addition to restoration . . . . .	\$24.00
<b>D2952</b>	Post & core in addition to crown, indirectly fabricated . . . . .	\$160.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

<b>D2953</b>	Each additional indirectly fabricated post - same tooth	\$50.00
<b>D2954</b>	Prefabricated post and core in addition to crown	\$130.00
<b>D2957</b>	Each additional prefabricated post - same tooth	\$29.00
<b>D2960</b>	Labial veneer (resin laminate) - chairside	\$250.00
<b>D2970</b>	Temporary crown (fractured tooth)	\$100.00
<b>D2971</b>	Additional procedures to construct new crown under existing partial denture framework	\$125.00

### PULP CAPPING

<b>D3110</b>	Pulp cap - direct (excluding restoration)	\$12.00
<b>D3120</b>	Pulp cap - indirect (excluding restoration)	\$9.00

### PULPOTOMY

<b>D3220</b>	Therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) - removal of pulp coronal to the dentinocemental junction and application of medicament	\$33.00
<b>D3221</b>	Pulpal debridement, primary and permanent teeth	\$32.00
<b>D3222</b>	Partial pulpotomy for apexogenesis - permanent tooth with incomplete root development	\$33.00
<b>D3230</b>	Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - anterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$37.00
<b>D3240</b>	Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - posterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$38.00

### ENDODONTIC THERAPY (INCLUDING TREATMENT PLAN, CLINICAL PROCEDURES AND FOLLOW-UP CARE)

<b>D3310</b>	Root canal, anterior (excluding final restoration)	\$126.00
<b>D3320</b>	Root canal, bicuspid (excluding final restoration)	\$148.00
<b>D3330</b>	Root canal, molar (excluding final restoration)	\$192.00
<b>D3331</b>	Treatment of root canal obstruction; non-surgical access	\$0.00
<b>D3332</b>	Incomplete endodontic therapy; inoperable, unrestorable or fractured tooth	\$126.00
<b>D3333</b>	Internal root repair or perforation defects	\$63.00

### ENDODONTIC RETREATMENT

<b>D3346</b>	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - anterior	\$285.00
<b>D3347</b>	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - bicuspid	\$335.00
<b>D3348</b>	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - molar	\$400.00

### APICOECTOMY/PERIRADICULAR SERVICES

<b>D3410</b>	Apicoectomy/periradicular surgery - anterior	\$137.00
<b>D3421</b>	Apicoectomy/periradicular surgery - bicuspid (first root)	\$147.00
<b>D3425</b>	Apicoectomy/periradicular surgery - molar (first root)	\$155.00
<b>D3426</b>	Apicoectomy/periradicular surgery (each additional root)	\$63.00
<b>D3430</b>	Retrograde filling - per root	\$46.00
<b>D3950</b>	Canal preparation and fitting of preformed dowel or post	\$20.00

### SURGICAL SERVICES (INCLUDING USUAL POSTOPERATIVE CARE)

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

<b>D4210</b>	Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - 4 or more contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$105.00
<b>D4211</b>	Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - 1 to 3 contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$30.00
<b>D4240</b>	Gingival flap procedure - including root planing - 4 or more contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$121.00
<b>D4241</b>	Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - 1 to 3 contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$73.00
<b>D4249</b>	Clinical crown lengthening - hard tissue . . . . .	\$147.00
<b>D4260</b>	Osseous surgery (including flap entry and closure) - 4 or more contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$210.00
<b>D4261</b>	Osseous surgery (including flap entry and closure) - 1 to 3 contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$137.00
<b>D4268</b>	Surgical revision procedure, per tooth . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D4270</b>	Pedicle soft tissue graft procedure . . . . .	\$147.00
<b>D4271</b>	Free soft tissue graft procedure (including donor site surgery) . . . .	\$170.00
<b>D4273</b>	Subepithelial connective tissue graft procedures, per tooth . . . . .	\$187.00

### NON-SURGICAL PERIODONTAL SERVICE

<b>D4341</b>	Periodontal scaling and root planing - 4 or more teeth per quadrant . . . . .	\$42.00
<b>D4342</b>	Periodontal scaling and root planing - 1 to 3 teeth per quadrant . . . .	\$25.00
<b>D4355</b>	Full mouth debridement to enable comprehensive evaluation and diagnosis . . . . .	\$27.00

### OTHER PERIODONTAL SERVICES

<b>D4910</b>	Periodontal maintenance, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	\$28.00
<b>D4920</b>	Unscheduled dressing change (by someone other than treating dentist) . . . . .	\$25.00
<b>D4999</b>	Periodontal maintenance, for each additional service in same 12-month period <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	\$60.00

### COMPLETE DENTURES (INCLUDING ROUTINE POST-DELIVERY CARE)

<b>D5110</b>	Complete denture - maxillary . . . . .	\$580.00
<b>D5120</b>	Complete denture - mandibular . . . . .	\$580.00
<b>D5130</b>	Immediate denture - maxillary . . . . .	\$620.00
<b>D5140</b>	Immediate denture - mandibular . . . . .	\$620.00

### PARTIAL DENTURES (INCLUDING ROUTINE POST-DELIVERY CARE)

<b>D5211</b>	Maxillary partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth) . . . . .	\$580.00
<b>D5212</b>	Mandibular partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth) . . . . .	\$580.00
<b>D5213</b>	Maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth) . . . . .	\$620.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

<b>D5214</b>	Mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth)	\$620.00
<b>D5225</b>	Maxillary partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth)	\$675.00
<b>D5226</b>	Mandibular partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth)	\$675.00

### ADJUSTMENTS TO DENTURES

<b>D5410</b>	Adjust complete denture - maxillary	\$27.00
<b>D5411</b>	Adjust complete denture - mandibular	\$27.00
<b>D5421</b>	Adjust partial denture - maxillary	\$27.00
<b>D5422</b>	Adjust partial denture - mandibular	\$27.00

### REPAIRS TO COMPLETE DENTURES

<b>D5510</b>	Repair broken complete denture base	\$69.00
<b>D5520</b>	Replace missing or broken teeth - complete denture (each tooth)	\$66.00

### REPAIRS TO PARTIAL DENTURES

<b>D5610</b>	Repair resin denture base	\$80.00
<b>D5620</b>	Repair cast framework	\$80.00
<b>D5630</b>	Repair or replace broken clasp	\$96.00
<b>D5640</b>	Replace broken teeth - per tooth	\$62.00
<b>D5650</b>	Add tooth to existing partial denture	\$81.00
<b>D5660</b>	Add clasp to existing partial denture	\$102.00
<b>D5670</b>	Replace all teeth and acrylic on case metal framework (maxillary)	\$223.00
<b>D5671</b>	Replace all teeth and acrylic on case metal framework (mandibular)	\$223.00

### DENTURE REBASE PROCEDURES

<b>D5710</b>	Rebase complete maxillary denture	\$230.00
<b>D5711</b>	Rebase complete mandibular denture	\$230.00
<b>D5720</b>	Rebase maxillary partial denture	\$230.00
<b>D5721</b>	Rebase mandibular partial denture	\$230.00

### DENTURE RELINE PROCEDURES

<b>D5730</b>	Reline complete maxillary denture (chairside)	\$130.00
<b>D5731</b>	Reline complete mandibular denture (chairside)	\$130.00
<b>D5740</b>	Reline maxillary partial denture (chairside)	\$125.00
<b>D5741</b>	Reline mandibular partial denture (chairside)	\$125.00
<b>D5750</b>	Reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory)	\$186.00
<b>D5751</b>	Reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory)	\$186.00
<b>D5760</b>	Reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory)	\$186.00
<b>D5761</b>	Reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory)	\$186.00

### INTERIM PROSTHESIS

<b>D5820</b>	Interim partial denture (maxillary)	\$175.00
--------------	-------------------------------------	----------



## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

D5821 Interim partial denture (mandibular) . . . . . \$175.00

### OTHER REMOVABLE PROSTHETIC SERVICES

D5850 Tissue conditioning, maxillary . . . . . \$55.00  
D5851 Tissue conditioning, mandibular . . . . . \$55.00

### FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE PONTICS <sup>6</sup>

D6210 Pontic - cast high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$400.00  
D6211 Pontic - cast predominantly base metal . . . . . \$400.00  
D6212 Pontic - cast noble metal . . . . . \$400.00  
D6214 Pontic - titanium . . . . . \$400.00  
D6240 Pontic - porcelain fused to high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$400.00  
D6241 Pontic - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal . . . . . \$400.00  
D6242 Pontic - porcelain fused to noble metal . . . . . \$400.00  
D6245 Pontic - porcelain/ceramic . . . . . \$410.00

### FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE RETAINERS - INLAYS/ONLAYS <sup>6</sup>

D6600 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic, - 2 surface . . . . . \$368.00  
D6601 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic, - 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6602 Inlay - cast high noble metal, - 2 surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$368.00  
D6603 Inlay - cast high noble metal, - 3 or more surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$383.00  
D6604 Inlay - cast predominantly base metal, - 2 surfaces . . . . . \$368.00  
D6605 Inlay - cast predominantly base metal, - 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6606 Inlay - cast noble metal, 2 surfaces . . . . . \$368.00  
D6607 Inlay - cast noble metal, 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6608 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic, 2 surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6609 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic, 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$400.00  
D6610 Onlay - cast high noble metal, 2 surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$383.00  
D6611 Onlay - cast high noble metal, 3 or more surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$400.00  
D6612 Onlay - cast predominantly base metal, 2 surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6613 Onlay - cast predominantly base metal, 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$400.00  
D6614 Onlay - cast noble metal, 2 surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6615 Onlay - cast noble metal, 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$400.00  
D6624 Inlay - titanium . . . . . \$368.00  
D6634 Onlay - titanium . . . . . \$383.00

### FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE RETAINERS - CROWNS <sup>6</sup>

D6740 Crown - porcelain/ceramic . . . . . \$450.00  
D6750 Crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$430.00  
D6751 Crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6752 Crown - porcelain fused to noble metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6780 Crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$430.00  
D6781 Crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6782 Crown - 3/4 cast noble metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6783 Crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic . . . . . \$430.00  
D6790 Crown - full cast high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$430.00  
D6791 Crown - full cast predominantly base metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6792 Crown - full cast noble metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6794 Crown - titanium . . . . . \$430.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

### OTHER FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE SERVICES

<b>D6930</b>	Recement fixed partial denture . . . . .	\$26.00
<b>D6970</b>	Post and core in addition to fixed partial denture retainer, indirectly fabricated . . . . .	\$160.00
<b>D6972</b>	Prefabricated post and core in addition to fixed partial denture retainer . . . . .	\$130.00
<b>D6973</b>	Core buildup for retainer, including any pins . . . . .	\$113.00
<b>D6976</b>	Each additional cast post - same tooth . . . . .	\$50.00
<b>D6977</b>	Each additional prefabricated post - same tooth . . . . .	\$29.00
<b>D6999</b>	Multiple crown and bridge unit treatment plan - per unit, 6 or more units per treatment <sup>6</sup> . . . . .	\$125.00

### EXTRACTIONS

<b>D7111</b>	Extraction, coronal remnants - deciduous tooth . . . . .	\$16.00
<b>D7140</b>	Extraction, erupted tooth or exposed root (elevation and/or forceps removal) . . . . .	\$23.00

### SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS (INCLUDES LOCAL ANESTHESIA, SUTURING, IF NEEDED, AND ROUTINE POSTOPERATIVE CARE)

<b>D7210</b>	Surgical removal of erupted tooth requiring elevation of mucoperiosteal flap and removal of bone and/or section of tooth . . . . .	\$46.00
<b>D7220</b>	Removal of impacted tooth - soft tissue . . . . .	\$62.00
<b>D7230</b>	Removal of impacted tooth - partially bony . . . . .	\$82.00
<b>D7240</b>	Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony . . . . .	\$96.00
<b>D7241</b>	Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony, with unusual surgical complications . . . . .	\$116.00
<b>D7250</b>	Surgical removal of residual tooth roots (cutting procedure) . . . . .	\$51.00
<b>D7261</b>	Primary closure of a sinus perforation . . . . .	\$250.00

### OTHER SURGICAL PROCEDURES

<b>D7280</b>	Surgical access of an unerupted tooth . . . . .	\$82.00
<b>D7283</b>	Placement of device to facilitate eruption of impacted tooth . . . . .	\$35.00
<b>D7285</b>	Biopsy of oral tissue - hard (bone, tooth) . . . . .	\$70.00
<b>D7286</b>	Biopsy of oral tissue - soft . . . . .	\$65.00
<b>D7288</b>	Brush biopsy - transepithelial sample collection . . . . .	\$65.00

### ALEVEOPLASTY - SURGICAL PREPARATION OF RIDGE FOR DENTURES

<b>D7310</b>	Alveoplasty in conjunction with extractions - 4 or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant . . . . .	\$53.00
<b>D7311</b>	Alveoplasty in conjunction with extractions - 1 to 3 teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant . . . . .	\$26.00
<b>D7320</b>	Alveoplasty not in conjunction with extractions - per quadrant . . . . .	\$92.00
<b>D7321</b>	Alveoplasty not in conjunction with extractions - 1 to 3 teeth or tooth spaces . . . . .	\$65.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

### SURGICAL EXCISION OF INTRA-OSSEOUS LESIONS

<b>D7450</b>	Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm . . . . .	\$165.00
<b>D7451</b>	Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm . . . . .	\$240.00

### EXCISION OF BONE TISSUE

<b>D7471</b>	Removal of lateral exostosis (maxilla or mandible) . . . . .	\$215.00
<b>D7472</b>	Removal of torus palatinus . . . . .	\$215.00
<b>D7473</b>	Removal of torus mandibularis . . . . .	\$215.00

### SURGICAL INCISION

<b>D7510</b>	Incision and drainage of abscess - intraoral soft tissue . . . . .	\$44.00
<b>D7511</b>	Incision and drainage of abscess - intraoral soft tissue - complicated (includes drainage of multiple fascial spaces) . . . . .	\$48.00

### OTHER REPAIR PROCEDURES

<b>D7960</b>	Frenulectomy (frenectomy or frenotomy) - separate procedure . . . . .	\$100.00
<b>D7963</b>	Frenuloplasty . . . . .	\$168.00

### UNCLASSIFIED TREATMENT

<b>D9110</b>	Palliative (emergency) treatment of dental pain - minor procedure . . . . .	\$20.00
<b>D9120</b>	Fixed partial denture sectioning . . . . .	\$15.00
<b>D9215</b>	Local anesthesia . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D9220</b>	Deep sedation/general anesthesia - first 30 minutes <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	\$195.00
<b>D9221</b>	Deep sedation/general anesthesia - each additional 15 minutes <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	\$75.00
<b>D9241</b>	Intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia - first 30 minutes <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	\$195.00
<b>D9242</b>	Intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia - each additional 15 minutes <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	\$75.00

### PROFESSIONAL CONSULTATION

<b>D9310</b>	Consultation (diagnostic service provided by dentist or physician other than practitioner providing treatment) . . . . .	\$34.00
--------------	--	---------

### PROFESSIONAL VISITS

<b>D9430</b>	Office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) - no other services performed . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D9440</b>	Office visit - after regularly scheduled hours . . . . .	\$50.00
<b>D9450</b>	Case presentation, detailed and extensive treatment planning . . . . .	\$0.00

### MISCELLANEOUS SERVICES

<b>D9951</b>	Occlusal adjustment - limited . . . . .	\$23.00
<b>D9971</b>	Odontoplasty, 1-2 teeth . . . . .	\$23.00
<b>D9972</b>	External bleaching - per arch . . . . .	\$165.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

Broken Appointment . . . . . \$25.00

- <sup>1</sup> The patient charges for codes D1110, D1120, D1203, D1204, D1206 and D4910 are limited to the first two services in any 12 month period. For each additional services in the same 12 month period, see codes D1999, D2999 or D4999 for the applicable patient charge.
- <sup>2</sup> Routine prophylaxis or periodontal maintenance procedure - One of the two covered periodontal maintenance procedures may be performed by a participating Specialty Care Periodontist if done within three to six months following completion of approved, active periodontal therapy by a participating Specialty Care Periodontist. Active periodontal therapy includes periodontal scaling and root planning or periodontal osseous surgery.
- <sup>3</sup> Fluoride treatment - a total of 4 services in any 12 month period.
- <sup>4</sup> Sealants are limited to permanent teeth up to the 16th birthday.
- <sup>5</sup> If high noble metal is used, there will be an additional patient charge for the actual cost of the high noble metal.
- <sup>6</sup> The patient charge for these services is per unit.
- <sup>7</sup> Procedure codes D9220, D9221, D9241 and D9242 are limited to a participating Specialty Care Oral Surgeon. Additionally, these services are only covered in conjunction with other covered surgical services.

**Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M**

---

<b>CDT Code</b>	<b>Covered Services and Patient Charges - U20 M Current Dental Terminology (CDT) © American Dental Association (ADA)</b>	<b>Patient Charge</b>
<b>ORTHODONTICS</b> <sup>8, 10</sup>		
<b>D8070</b>	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition <sup>9, 11</sup> .....	Child: \$2500.00
<b>D8080</b>	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition <sup>9, 11</sup> .....	Child: \$2500.00
<b>D8090</b>	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adult dentition <sup>9, 11</sup> .....	Adult: \$2800.00
<b>D8660</b>	Pre-orthodontic treatment visit (includes treatment plan, records, evaluation and consultation) .....	\$250.00
<b>D8670</b>	Periodic orthodontic treatment visit .....	\$0.00
<b>D8680</b>	Orthodontic retention .....	\$400.00
	Broken Appointment .....	\$25.00

- <sup>8</sup> The orthodontic patient charges are valid for authorized services started and completed under this plan and rendered by a Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist in the state of Florida.
- <sup>9</sup> Child orthodontics is limited to dependent children under age 19; adult orthodontics is limited to dependent children age 19 and above, employee or spouse. A Member's age is determined on the date of banding.
- <sup>10</sup> Limited to one course of comprehensive orthodontic treatment per Member.
- <sup>11</sup> Comprehensive orthodontic treatment is limited to 24 months of continuous treatment.

**Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M**

The services covered by this *plan* are named in this list. If a procedure is not on this list, it is not covered. All services must be provided by the assigned *PCD*.

The *member* must pay the listed *patient charge*. The benefits we provide are subject to all the terms of this Plan, including the Limitations on Benefits for Specific Covered Services, Additional Conditions on Covered Services and Exclusions.

The *patient charges* listed in this section are only valid for covered services that are: (1) started and completed under this *plan*, and (2) rendered by *participating dentists* in the state of Texas.

<b>CDT Code</b>	<b>Covered Services and Patient Charges - U20 M Current Dental Terminology (CDT) © American Dental Association (ADA)</b>	<b>Patient Charge</b>
<b>D0999</b>	Office visit during regular hours, general dentist only . . . . .	\$5.00
 <b>EVALUATIONS</b>		
<b>D0120</b>	Periodic oral evaluation - established patient . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0140</b>	Limited oral evaluation - problem focused . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0145</b>	Oral Evaluation for a patient under 3 years of age and counseling with primary caregiver . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0150</b>	Comprehensive oral evaluation - new or established patient . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0170</b>	Re-evaluation - limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit) . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0180</b>	Comprehensive periodontal evaluation - new or established patient . . . . .	\$0.00
 <b>RADIOGRAPHS/DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING (INCLUDING INTERPRETATION)</b>		
<b>D0210</b>	Intraoral - complete series (including bitewings) . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0220</b>	Intraoral - periapical - first film . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0230</b>	Intraoral - periapical - each additional film . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0240</b>	Intraoral - occlusal film . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0270</b>	Bitewing - single film . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0272</b>	Bitewings - 2 films . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0273</b>	Bitewings - 3 films . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0274</b>	Bitewings - 4 films . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0277</b>	Vertical bitewings - 7 to 8 films . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0330</b>	Panoramic film . . . . .	\$0.00

**TESTS AND EXAMINATIONS**

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

<b>D0431</b>	Adjunctive pre-diagnostic test that aids in detection of mucosal abnormalities including premalignant and malignant lesions, not to include cytology or biopsy procedures . . . . .	\$50.00
<b>D0460</b>	Pulp vitality tests . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D0470</b>	Diagnostic casts . . . . .	\$0.00

### DENTAL PROPHYLAXIS

<b>D1110</b>	Prophylaxis - adult, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1120</b>	Prophylaxis - child, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1999</b>	Prophylaxis - adult or child, for each additional service in same 12-month period <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	\$60.00

### TOPICAL FLUORIDE TREATMENT (OFFICE PROCEDURE)

<b>D1203</b>	Topical application of fluoride (prophylaxis not included) - child, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 3</sup> . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1204</b>	Topical application of fluoride (prophylaxis not included) - adult, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 3</sup> . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1206</b>	Topical fluoride (prophylaxis not included) - child, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 3</sup> . . . . .	\$12.00
<b>D2999</b>	Topical fluoride, adult or child, for each additional service in same 12-month period <sup>1, 3</sup> . . . . .	\$20.00

### OTHER PREVENTIVE SERVICES

<b>D1310</b>	Nutritional instruction for control of dental disease . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1330</b>	Oral hygiene instructions . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D1351</b>	Sealant - per tooth (molars) <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	\$8.00
<b>D9999</b>	Sealant - per tooth (non-molars) <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	\$35.00

### SPACE MAINTENANCE (PASSIVE APPLIANCES)

<b>D1510</b>	Space maintainer - fixed - unilateral . . . . .	\$59.00
<b>D1515</b>	Space maintainer - fixed - bilateral . . . . .	\$78.00
<b>D1525</b>	Space maintainer - removable - bilateral . . . . .	\$78.00
<b>D1550</b>	Re-cementation of fixed space maintainer . . . . .	\$13.00
<b>D1555</b>	Removal of fixed space maintainer . . . . .	\$20.00

### ALMAGAM RESTORATIONS (INCLUDING POLISHING)

<b>D2140</b>	Amalgam - 1 surface, primary or permanent . . . . .	\$20.00
<b>D2150</b>	Amalgam - 2 surfaces, primary or permanent . . . . .	\$27.00
<b>D2160</b>	Amalgam - 3 surfaces, primary or permanent . . . . .	\$32.00
<b>D2161</b>	Amalgam - 4 or more surfaces, primary or permanent . . . . .	\$40.00

### RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE RESTORATIONS - DIRECT

<b>D2330</b>	Resin-based composite - 1 surface, anterior . . . . .	\$25.00
<b>D2331</b>	Resin-based composite - 2 surfaces, anterior . . . . .	\$30.00
<b>D2332</b>	Resin-based composite - 3 surfaces, anterior . . . . .	\$41.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

<b>D2335</b>	Resin-based composite - 4 or more surfaces or involving incisal angle, (anterior) . . . . .	\$46.00
<b>D2390</b>	Resin-based composite crown, anterior . . . . .	\$57.00
<b>D2391</b>	Resin-based composite - 1 surface, posterior . . . . .	\$30.00
<b>D2392</b>	Resin-based composite - 2 surfaces, posterior . . . . .	\$40.00
<b>D2393</b>	Resin-based composite - 3 or more surfaces, posterior . . . . .	\$47.00
<b>D2394</b>	Resin-based composite - 4 or more surfaces, posterior . . . . .	\$57.00

### INLAY/ONLAY RESTORATIONS <sup>6</sup>

<b>D2510</b>	Inlay - metallic - 1 surface <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$326.00
<b>D2520</b>	Inlay - metallic - 2 surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$368.00
<b>D2530</b>	Inlay - metallic - 3 or more surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$383.00
<b>D2542</b>	Onlay - metallic - 2 surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$383.00
<b>D2543</b>	Onlay - metallic - 3 surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$400.00
<b>D2544</b>	Onlay - metallic - 4 or more surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$420.00
<b>D2610</b>	Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - 1 surface . . . . .	\$326.00
<b>D2620</b>	Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - 2 surfaces . . . . .	\$368.00
<b>D2630</b>	Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - 3 or more surfaces . . . . .	\$383.00
<b>D2642</b>	Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - 2 surfaces . . . . .	\$383.00
<b>D2643</b>	Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - 3 surfaces . . . . .	\$400.00
<b>D2644</b>	Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - 4 or more surfaces . . . . .	\$420.00

### CROWNS - SINGLE RESTORATIONS ONLY <sup>6</sup>

<b>D2740</b>	Crown - porcelain/ceramic substrate . . . . .	\$450.00
<b>D2750</b>	Crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2751</b>	Crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2752</b>	Crown - porcelain fused to noble metal . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2780</b>	Crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$420.00
<b>D2781</b>	Crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal . . . . .	\$420.00
<b>D2782</b>	Crown - 3/4 cast noble metal . . . . .	\$420.00
<b>D2783</b>	Crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic . . . . .	\$420.00
<b>D2790</b>	Crown - full cast high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2791</b>	Crown - full cast predominantly base metal . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2792</b>	Crown - full cast noble metal . . . . .	\$430.00
<b>D2794</b>	Crown - titanium . . . . .	\$430.00

### OTHER RESTORATIVE SERVICES

<b>D2910</b>	Recement inlay, onlay, or partial coverage restoration . . . . .	\$16.00
<b>D2915</b>	Recement cast or prefabricated post and core . . . . .	\$16.00
<b>D2920</b>	Recement crown . . . . .	\$16.00
<b>D2930</b>	Prefabricated stainless steel crown - primary tooth . . . . .	\$110.00
<b>D2931</b>	Prefabricated stainless steel crown - permanent tooth . . . . .	\$125.00
<b>D2932</b>	Prefabricated resin crown . . . . .	\$132.00
<b>D2933</b>	Prefabricated stainless steel crown with resin window . . . . .	\$132.00
<b>D2934</b>	Prefabricated esthetic coated stainless steel crown - primary tooth . . . . .	\$142.00
<b>D2940</b>	Sedative filling . . . . .	\$16.00
<b>D2950</b>	Core buildup, including any pins . . . . .	\$113.00
<b>D2951</b>	Pin retention - per tooth, in addition to restoration . . . . .	\$24.00
<b>D2952</b>	Post & core in addition to crown, indirectly fabricated . . . . .	\$160.00



## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

<b>D2953</b>	Each additional indirectly fabricated post - same tooth	\$50.00
<b>D2954</b>	Prefabricated post and core in addition to crown	\$130.00
<b>D2957</b>	Each additional prefabricated post - same tooth	\$29.00
<b>D2960</b>	Labial veneer (resin laminate) - chairside	\$250.00
<b>D2970</b>	Temporary crown (fractured tooth)	\$100.00
<b>D2971</b>	Additional procedures to construct new crown under existing partial denture framework	\$125.00

### PULP CAPPING

<b>D3110</b>	Pulp cap - direct (excluding restoration)	\$12.00
<b>D3120</b>	Pulp cap - indirect (excluding restoration)	\$9.00

### PULPOTOMY

<b>D3220</b>	Therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) - removal of pulp coronal to the dentinocemental junction and application of medicament	\$33.00
<b>D3221</b>	Pulpal debridement, primary and permanent teeth	\$32.00
<b>D3222</b>	Partial pulpotomy for apexogenesis - permanent tooth with incomplete root development	\$33.00
<b>D3230</b>	Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - anterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$37.00
<b>D3240</b>	Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - posterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$38.00

### ENDODONTIC THERAPY (INCLUDING TREATMENT PLAN, CLINICAL PROCEDURES AND FOLLOW-UP CARE)

<b>D3310</b>	Root canal, anterior (excluding final restoration)	\$126.00
<b>D3320</b>	Root canal, bicuspid (excluding final restoration)	\$148.00
<b>D3330</b>	Root canal, molar (excluding final restoration)	\$192.00
<b>D3331</b>	Treatment of root canal obstruction; non-surgical access	\$0.00
<b>D3332</b>	Incomplete endodontic therapy; inoperable, unrestorable or fractured tooth	\$126.00
<b>D3333</b>	Internal root repair or perforation defects	\$63.00

### ENDODONTIC RETREATMENT

<b>D3346</b>	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - anterior	\$285.00
<b>D3347</b>	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - bicuspid	\$335.00
<b>D3348</b>	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - molar	\$400.00

### APICOECTOMY/PERIRADICULAR SERVICES

<b>D3410</b>	Apicoectomy/periradicular surgery - anterior	\$137.00
<b>D3421</b>	Apicoectomy/periradicular surgery - bicuspid (first root)	\$147.00
<b>D3425</b>	Apicoectomy/periradicular surgery - molar (first root)	\$155.00
<b>D3426</b>	Apicoectomy/periradicular surgery (each additional root)	\$63.00
<b>D3430</b>	Retrograde filling - per root	\$46.00
<b>D3950</b>	Canal preparation and fitting of preformed dowel or post	\$20.00

### SURGICAL SERVICES (INCLUDING USUAL POSTOPERATIVE CARE)

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

<b>D4210</b>	Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - 4 or more contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$105.00
<b>D4211</b>	Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - 1 to 3 contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$30.00
<b>D4240</b>	Gingival flap procedure - including root planing - 4 or more contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$121.00
<b>D4241</b>	Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - 1 to 3 contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$73.00
<b>D4249</b>	Clinical crown lengthening - hard tissue . . . . .	\$147.00
<b>D4260</b>	Osseous surgery (including flap entry and closure) - 4 or more contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$210.00
<b>D4261</b>	Osseous surgery (including flap entry and closure) - 1 to 3 contiguous teeth or bounded teeth spaces per quadrant . . . . .	\$137.00
<b>D4268</b>	Surgical revision procedure, per tooth . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D4270</b>	Pedicle soft tissue graft procedure . . . . .	\$147.00
<b>D4271</b>	Free soft tissue graft procedure (including donor site surgery) . . . .	\$170.00
<b>D4273</b>	Subepithelial connective tissue graft procedures, per tooth . . . . .	\$187.00

### NON-SURGICAL PERIODONTAL SERVICE

<b>D4341</b>	Periodontal scaling and root planing - 4 or more teeth per quadrant . . . . .	\$42.00
<b>D4342</b>	Periodontal scaling and root planing - 1 to 3 teeth per quadrant . . . .	\$25.00
<b>D4355</b>	Full mouth debridement to enable comprehensive evaluation and diagnosis . . . . .	\$27.00

### OTHER PERIODONTAL SERVICES

<b>D4910</b>	Periodontal maintenance, for the first two services in any 12-month period <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	\$28.00
<b>D4920</b>	Unscheduled dressing change (by someone other than treating dentist) . . . . .	\$25.00
<b>D4999</b>	Periodontal maintenance, for each additional service in same 12-month period <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	\$60.00

### COMPLETE DENTURES (INCLUDING ROUTINE POST-DELIVERY CARE)

<b>D5110</b>	Complete denture - maxillary . . . . .	\$580.00
<b>D5120</b>	Complete denture - mandibular . . . . .	\$580.00
<b>D5130</b>	Immediate denture - maxillary . . . . .	\$620.00
<b>D5140</b>	Immediate denture - mandibular . . . . .	\$620.00

### PARTIAL DENTURES (INCLUDING ROUTINE POST-DELIVERY CARE)

<b>D5211</b>	Maxillary partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth) . . . . .	\$580.00
<b>D5212</b>	Mandibular partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth) . . . . .	\$580.00
<b>D5213</b>	Maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth) . . . . .	\$620.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

<b>D5214</b>	Mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth)	\$620.00
<b>D5225</b>	Maxillary partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth)	\$675.00
<b>D5226</b>	Mandibular partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth)	\$675.00

### ADJUSTMENTS TO DENTURES

<b>D5410</b>	Adjust complete denture - maxillary	\$27.00
<b>D5411</b>	Adjust complete denture - mandibular	\$27.00
<b>D5421</b>	Adjust partial denture - maxillary	\$27.00
<b>D5422</b>	Adjust partial denture - mandibular	\$27.00

### REPAIRS TO COMPLETE DENTURES

<b>D5510</b>	Repair broken complete denture base	\$69.00
<b>D5520</b>	Replace missing or broken teeth - complete denture (each tooth)	\$66.00

### REPAIRS TO PARTIAL DENTURES

<b>D5610</b>	Repair resin denture base	\$80.00
<b>D5620</b>	Repair cast framework	\$80.00
<b>D5630</b>	Repair or replace broken clasp	\$96.00
<b>D5640</b>	Replace broken teeth - per tooth	\$62.00
<b>D5650</b>	Add tooth to existing partial denture	\$81.00
<b>D5660</b>	Add clasp to existing partial denture	\$102.00
<b>D5670</b>	Replace all teeth and acrylic on case metal framework (maxillary)	\$223.00
<b>D5671</b>	Replace all teeth and acrylic on case metal framework (mandibular)	\$223.00

### DENTURE REBASE PROCEDURES

<b>D5710</b>	Rebase complete maxillary denture	\$230.00
<b>D5711</b>	Rebase complete mandibular denture	\$230.00
<b>D5720</b>	Rebase maxillary partial denture	\$230.00
<b>D5721</b>	Rebase mandibular partial denture	\$230.00

### DENTURE RELINE PROCEDURES

<b>D5730</b>	Reline complete maxillary denture (chairside)	\$130.00
<b>D5731</b>	Reline complete mandibular denture (chairside)	\$130.00
<b>D5740</b>	Reline maxillary partial denture (chairside)	\$125.00
<b>D5741</b>	Reline mandibular partial denture (chairside)	\$125.00
<b>D5750</b>	Reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory)	\$186.00
<b>D5751</b>	Reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory)	\$186.00
<b>D5760</b>	Reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory)	\$186.00
<b>D5761</b>	Reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory)	\$186.00

### INTERIM PROSTHESIS

<b>D5820</b>	Interim partial denture (maxillary)	\$175.00
--------------	-------------------------------------	----------

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

D5821 Interim partial denture (mandibular) . . . . . \$175.00

### OTHER REMOVABLE PROSTHETIC SERVICES

D5850 Tissue conditioning, maxillary . . . . . \$55.00  
D5851 Tissue conditioning, mandibular . . . . . \$55.00

### FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE PONTICS <sup>6</sup>

D6210 Pontic - cast high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$400.00  
D6211 Pontic - cast predominantly base metal . . . . . \$400.00  
D6212 Pontic - cast noble metal . . . . . \$400.00  
D6214 Pontic - titanium . . . . . \$400.00  
D6240 Pontic - porcelain fused to high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$400.00  
D6241 Pontic - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal . . . . . \$400.00  
D6242 Pontic - porcelain fused to noble metal . . . . . \$400.00  
D6245 Pontic - porcelain/ceramic . . . . . \$410.00

### FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE RETAINERS - INLAYS/ONLAYS <sup>6</sup>

D6600 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic, - 2 surface . . . . . \$368.00  
D6601 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic, - 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6602 Inlay - cast high noble metal, - 2 surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$368.00  
D6603 Inlay - cast high noble metal, - 3 or more surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$383.00  
D6604 Inlay - cast predominantly base metal, - 2 surfaces . . . . . \$368.00  
D6605 Inlay - cast predominantly base metal, - 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6606 Inlay - cast noble metal, 2 surfaces . . . . . \$368.00  
D6607 Inlay - cast noble metal, 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6608 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic, 2 surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6609 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic, 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$400.00  
D6610 Onlay - cast high noble metal, 2 surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$383.00  
D6611 Onlay - cast high noble metal, 3 or more surfaces <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$400.00  
D6612 Onlay - cast predominantly base metal, 2 surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6613 Onlay - cast predominantly base metal, 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$400.00  
D6614 Onlay - cast noble metal, 2 surfaces . . . . . \$383.00  
D6615 Onlay - cast noble metal, 3 or more surfaces . . . . . \$400.00  
D6624 Inlay - titanium . . . . . \$368.00  
D6634 Onlay - titanium . . . . . \$383.00

### FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE RETAINERS - CROWNS <sup>6</sup>

D6740 Crown - porcelain/ceramic . . . . . \$450.00  
D6750 Crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$430.00  
D6751 Crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6752 Crown - porcelain fused to noble metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6780 Crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$430.00  
D6781 Crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6782 Crown - 3/4 cast noble metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6783 Crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic . . . . . \$430.00  
D6790 Crown - full cast high noble metal <sup>5</sup> . . . . . \$430.00  
D6791 Crown - full cast predominantly base metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6792 Crown - full cast noble metal . . . . . \$430.00  
D6794 Crown - titanium . . . . . \$430.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

### OTHER FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE SERVICES

<b>D6930</b>	Recement fixed partial denture . . . . .	\$26.00
<b>D6970</b>	Post and core in addition to fixed partial denture retainer, indirectly fabricated . . . . .	\$160.00
<b>D6972</b>	Prefabricated post and core in addition to fixed partial denture retainer . . . . .	\$130.00
<b>D6973</b>	Core buildup for retainer, including any pins . . . . .	\$113.00
<b>D6976</b>	Each additional cast post - same tooth . . . . .	\$50.00
<b>D6977</b>	Each additional prefabricated post - same tooth . . . . .	\$29.00
<b>D6999</b>	Multiple crown and bridge unit treatment plan - per unit, 6 or more units per treatment <sup>6</sup> . . . . .	\$125.00

### EXTRACTIONS

<b>D7111</b>	Extraction, coronal remnants - deciduous tooth . . . . .	\$16.00
<b>D7140</b>	Extraction, erupted tooth or exposed root (elevation and/or forceps removal) . . . . .	\$23.00

### SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS (INCLUDES LOCAL ANESTHESIA, SUTURING, IF NEEDED, AND ROUTINE POSTOPERATIVE CARE)

<b>D7210</b>	Surgical removal of erupted tooth requiring elevation of mucoperiosteal flap and removal of bone and/or section of tooth . . . . .	\$46.00
<b>D7220</b>	Removal of impacted tooth - soft tissue . . . . .	\$62.00
<b>D7230</b>	Removal of impacted tooth - partially bony . . . . .	\$82.00
<b>D7240</b>	Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony . . . . .	\$96.00
<b>D7241</b>	Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony, with unusual surgical complications . . . . .	\$116.00
<b>D7250</b>	Surgical removal of residual tooth roots (cutting procedure) . . . . .	\$51.00
<b>D7261</b>	Primary closure of a sinus perforation . . . . .	\$250.00

### OTHER SURGICAL PROCEDURES

<b>D7280</b>	Surgical access of an unerupted tooth . . . . .	\$82.00
<b>D7283</b>	Placement of device to facilitate eruption of impacted tooth . . . . .	\$35.00
<b>D7285</b>	Biopsy of oral tissue - hard (bone, tooth) . . . . .	\$70.00
<b>D7286</b>	Biopsy of oral tissue - soft . . . . .	\$65.00
<b>D7288</b>	Brush biopsy - transepithelial sample collection . . . . .	\$65.00

### ALEVEOPLASTY - SURGICAL PREPARATION OF RIDGE FOR DENTURES

<b>D7310</b>	Alveoplasty in conjunction with extractions - 4 or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant . . . . .	\$53.00
<b>D7311</b>	Alveoplasty in conjunction with extractions - 1 to 3 teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant . . . . .	\$26.00
<b>D7320</b>	Alveoplasty not in conjunction with extractions - per quadrant . . . . .	\$92.00
<b>D7321</b>	Alveoplasty not in conjunction with extractions - 1 to 3 teeth or tooth spaces . . . . .	\$65.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

### SURGICAL EXCISION OF INTRA-OSSEOUS LESIONS

<b>D7450</b>	Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm . . . . .	\$165.00
<b>D7451</b>	Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm . . . . .	\$240.00

### EXCISION OF BONE TISSUE

<b>D7471</b>	Removal of lateral exostosis (maxilla or mandible) . . . . .	\$215.00
<b>D7472</b>	Removal of torus palatinus . . . . .	\$215.00
<b>D7473</b>	Removal of torus mandibularis . . . . .	\$215.00

### SURGICAL INCISION

<b>D7510</b>	Incision and drainage of abscess - intraoral soft tissue . . . . .	\$44.00
<b>D7511</b>	Incision and drainage of abscess - intraoral soft tissue - complicated (includes drainage of multiple fascial spaces) . . . . .	\$48.00

### OTHER REPAIR PROCEDURES

<b>D7960</b>	Frenulectomy (frenectomy or frenotomy) - separate procedure . . . .	\$100.00
<b>D7963</b>	Frenuloplasty . . . . .	\$168.00

### UNCLASSIFIED TREATMENT

<b>D9110</b>	Palliative (emergency) treatment of dental pain - minor procedure . . .	\$20.00
<b>D9120</b>	Fixed partial denture sectioning . . . . .	\$15.00
<b>D9215</b>	Local anesthesia . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D9220</b>	Deep sedation/general anesthesia - first 30 minutes <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	\$195.00
<b>D9221</b>	Deep sedation/general anesthesia - each additional 15 minutes <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	\$75.00
<b>D9241</b>	Intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia - first 30 minutes <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	\$195.00
<b>D9242</b>	Intravenous conscious sedation/analgesia - each additional 15 minutes <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	\$75.00

### PROFESSIONAL CONSULTATION

<b>D9310</b>	Consultation (diagnostic service provided by dentist or physician other than practitioner providing treatment) . . . . .	\$34.00
--------------	--	---------

### PROFESSIONAL VISITS

<b>D9430</b>	Office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) - no other services performed . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D9440</b>	Office visit - after regularly scheduled hours . . . . .	\$50.00
<b>D9450</b>	Case presentation, detailed and extensive treatment planning . . . . .	\$0.00

### MISCELLANEOUS SERVICES

<b>D9951</b>	Occlusal adjustment - limited . . . . .	\$23.00
<b>D9971</b>	Odontoplasty, 1-2 teeth . . . . .	\$23.00
<b>D9972</b>	External bleaching - per arch . . . . .	\$165.00

## Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M (Cont.)

---

Broken Appointment . . . . . \$25.00

- <sup>1</sup> The *patient charges* for codes D1110, D1120, D1203, D1204, D1206 and D4910 are limited to the first two services in any 12 month period. For each additional service in the same 12 month period, see codes D1999, D2999 and D4999 for the applicable patient charge.
- <sup>2</sup> Routine prophylaxis or periodontal maintenance procedure - a total of 4 services in any 12-month period. One of the covered periodontal maintenance procedures may be performed by a participating periodontal Specialist if done within 3 to 6 months following completion of approved, active periodontal therapy (periodontal scaling and root planning or periodontal osseous surgery) by a participating periodontal Specialist. Active periodontal therapy includes periodontal scaling and root planning or periodontal osseous surgery.
- <sup>3</sup> Fluoride treatment - a total of 4 services in any 12- month period.
- <sup>4</sup> Sealants are limited to permanent teeth up to the 16th birthday.
- <sup>5</sup> If high noble metal is used, there will be an additional patient charge for the actual cost of the high noble metal.
- <sup>6</sup> The *patient charge* for these services is per unit.
- <sup>7</sup> Procedure codes D9220, D9221, D9241 and D9242 are limited to a *participating specialty care oral surgeon*. Additionally, these services are only covered in conjunction with other covered surgical services.

Options I , J

**Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges - Plan U20 M**

---

CDT Code	Covered Services and Patient Charges - U20 M Current Dental Terminology (CDT) © American Dental Association (ADA)	Patient Charge
<b>ORTHODONTICS</b> <sup>8, 10</sup>		
<b>D8070</b>	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition <sup>9, 11</sup> . . . . .	Child: \$2500.00
<b>D8080</b>	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition <sup>9, 11</sup> . . . . .	Child: \$2500.00
<b>D8090</b>	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adult dentition <sup>9, 11</sup> . . . . .	Adult: \$2800.00
<b>D8660</b>	Pre-orthodontic treatment visit (includes treatment plan, records, evaluation and consultation) . . . . .	\$250.00
<b>D8670</b>	Periodic orthodontic treatment visit . . . . .	\$0.00
<b>D8680</b>	Orthodontic retention . . . . .	\$400.00
	Broken Appointment . . . . .	\$25.00

- <sup>8</sup> The orthodontic *patient charges* are valid for authorized services started and completed under this *plan* and rendered by a *participating orthodontic specialty care dentist* in the state of Texas.
- <sup>9</sup> Child orthodontics is limited to dependent children under age 19; adult orthodontics is limited to dependent children age 19 and above, employee or spouse. A *member's* age is determined on the date of banding.
- <sup>10</sup> Limited to one course of comprehensive orthodontic treatment per *member*.
- <sup>11</sup> Comprehensive orthodontic treatment is limited to 24 months of continuous treatment.

Options G , H

**Additional Conditions On Covered Services**

---

**General Guidelines For Alternative Procedures** There may be a number of accepted methods of treating a specific dental condition. When a *member* selects an *alternative procedure* over the service recommended by the *PCD*, the *member* must pay the difference between the *PCD's* usual charges for the recommended service and the *alternative procedure*. He or she will also have to pay the applicable *patient charge* for the recommended service.

When the *member* selects a posterior composite restoration as an alternative procedure to a recommended amalgam restoration, the *alternative procedure* policy does not apply.

When the *member* selects an extraction, the *alternative procedure* policy does not apply.



## Additional Conditions On Covered Services (Cont.)

---

When the *PCD* recommends a crown, the *alternative procedure* policy does not apply, regardless of the type of crown placed. The type of crown includes, but is not limited to: (a) a full metal crown; (b) a porcelain fused to metal crown; or (c) a porcelain crown. The *member* must pay the applicable *patient charge* for the crown actually placed.

The *plan* provides for the use of noble, high noble and base metals for inlays, onlays, crowns and fixed bridges. When high noble metal is used, *you* will pay an additional amount for the actual cost of the high noble metal. In addition, *you* will pay the usual *patient charge* for the inlay, onlay, crown or fixed bridge. The total *patient charges* for high noble metal may not exceed the actual lab bill for the service.

In all cases when there is more than one course of treatment available, a full disclosure of all the options must be given to the *member* before treatment begins. The *PCD* should present the *member* with a treatment *plan* in writing before treatment begins, to assure that there is no confusion over what he or she must pay.

### General Guidelines For Alternative Treatment By The PCD

There may be a number of accepted methods for treating a specific dental condition. In all cases where there are more than one course of treatment available, a full disclosure of all the options must be given to the *member* before treatment begins. The *PCD* should present the *member* with a written treatment plan, including treatment costs, before treatment begins, to minimize the potential for confusion over what the *member* should pay, and to fully document informed consent.

- If any of the recommended alternate services are selected by the *member* and not covered under the *plan*, then the *member* must pay the *PCD* 's usual charge for the recommended alternate service.
- If any treatment is specifically not recommended by the *PCD* (i.e., the *PCD* determines it is not an appropriate service for the condition being treated), then the *PCD* is not obliged to provide that treatment even if it is a covered service under the *plan*.
- *Members* can request and receive a second opinion by contacting Member Services in the event they have questions regarding the recommendations of the *PCD* or *Specialty Care Dentist*.

### Crowns, Bridges And Dentures

A crown is a covered service when it is recommended by the *PCD*. The replacement of a crown or bridge is not covered within 5 years of the original placement under the *plan*. The replacement of a partial or complete denture is covered only if the existing denture cannot be made satisfactory by relining, rebase or repair. Construction of new dentures may not exceed one each in any 5-year period from the date of previous placement under the *plan*. Immediate dentures are not subject to the 5-year limitation.

---

## Additional Conditions On Covered Services (Cont.)

---

The benefit for complete dentures includes all usual post-delivery care including adjustments for 6 months after insertion. The benefit for immediate dentures: (a) includes limited follow-up care only for 6 months; and (b) does not include required future permanent rebasing or relining procedures or a complete new denture. Porcelain crowns and/or porcelain fused to metal crowns are covered on anterior, bicuspid and molar teeth when recommended by the *PCD*.

**Multiple Crown/Bridge Unit Treatment Fee** When a *member's* treatment plan includes 6 or more covered units of crown and/or bridge to restore teeth or replace missing teeth, the *member* will be responsible for the *patient charge* for each unit of crown or bridge, plus an additional charge per unit as shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section.

CGP-3-MDG-FL-COND-08

B850.1158

### Options I , J

---

## Additional Conditions On Covered Services

---

**General Guidelines For Alternative Procedures** There may be a number of accepted methods of treating a specific dental condition. When a *member* selects an *alternative procedure* over the service recommended by the *PCD*, the *member* must pay the difference between the *PCD's* usual charges for the recommended service and the *alternative procedure*. He or she will also have to pay the applicable *patient charge* for the recommended service.

When the *member* selects a posterior composite restoration as an alternative procedure to a recommended amalgam restoration, the *alternative procedure* policy does not apply .

When the *member* selects an extraction, the *alternative procedure* policy does not apply.

When the *PCD* recommends a crown, the *alternative procedure* policy does not apply, regardless of the type of crown placed. The type of crown includes, but is not limited to: (a) a full metal crown; (b) a porcelain fused to metal crown; or (c) a porcelain crown. The *member* must pay the applicable *patient charge* for the crown actually placed.

The *plan* provides for the use of noble, high noble and base metals for inlays, onlays, crowns and fixed bridges. When high noble metal is used, *you* will pay an additional amount for the actual cost of the high noble metal. In addition, *you* will pay the usual *patient charge* for the inlay, onlay, crown or fixed bridge. The total *patient charges* for high noble metal may not exceed the actual lab bill for the service.

In all cases when there is more than one course of treatment available, a full disclosure of all the options must be given to the *member* before treatment begins. The *PCD* should present the *member* with a treatment *plan* in writing before treatment begins, to assure that there is no confusion over what he or she must pay.

## Additional Conditions On Covered Services (Cont.)

---

<b>General Guidelines For Alternative Treatment</b>	<p>By The PCD There may be a number of accepted methods for treating a specific dental condition. In all cases where there are more than one course of treatment available, a full disclosure of all the options must be given to the <i>member</i> before treatment begins. The <i>PCD</i> should present the <i>member</i> with a written treatment plan, including treatment costs, before treatment begins, to minimize the potential for confusion over what the <i>member</i> should pay, and to fully document informed consent.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● If any of the recommended alternate services are selected by the <i>member</i> and not covered under the <i>plan</i>, then the <i>member</i> must pay the <i>PCD</i>'s usual charge for the recommended alternate service.</li><li>● If any treatment is specifically not recommended by the <i>PCD</i> (i.e., the <i>PCD</i> determines it is not an appropriate service for the condition being treated), then the <i>PCD</i> is not obliged to provide that treatment even if it is a covered service under the <i>plan</i>.</li><li>● <i>Members</i> can request and receive a second opinion by contacting Member Services in the event they have questions regarding the recommendations of the <i>PCD</i> or <i>Specialty Care Dentist</i>.</li></ul>
<b>Crowns, Bridges And Dentures</b>	<p>A crown is a covered service when it is recommended by the <i>PCD</i>. The replacement of a crown or bridge is not covered within 5 years of the original placement under the <i>plan</i>. The replacement of a partial or complete denture is covered only if the existing denture cannot be made satisfactory by reline, rebase or repair. Construction of new dentures may not exceed one each in any 5-year period from the date of previous placement under the <i>plan</i>. Immediate dentures are not subject to the 5-year limitation.</p> <p>The benefit for complete dentures includes all usual post-delivery care including adjustments for 6 months after insertion. The benefit for immediate dentures: (a) includes limited follow-up care only for 6 months; and (b) does not include required future permanent rebasing or relining procedures or a complete new denture.</p> <p>Porcelain crowns and/or porcelain fused to metal crowns are covered on anterior, bicuspid and molar teeth when recommended by the <i>PCD</i>.</p>
<b>Multiple Crown/Bridge Unit Treatment Fee</b>	<p>When a <i>member</i>'s treatment plan includes 6 or more covered units of crown and/or bridge to restore teeth or replace missing teeth, the <i>member</i> will be responsible for the <i>patient charge</i> for each unit of crown or bridge, plus an additional charge per unit as shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section.</p>
<b>Pediatric Specialty Services</b>	<p>If, during a <i>PCD</i> visit, a <i>member</i> under age 8 is unmanageable, the <i>PCD</i> may refer the <i>member</i> to a <i>Participating Pediatric Specialty Care Dentist</i> for the current treatment plan only. Following completion of the approved pediatric treatment plan, the <i>member</i> must return to the <i>PCD</i> for further services. If necessary, we must first authorize subsequent referrals to the <i>participating specialty care dentist</i>. Any services performed by a <i>Pediatric Specialty Care Dentist</i> after the <i>member</i>'s 8th birthday will not be covered, and the <i>member</i> will be responsible for the <i>Pediatric Specialty Care Dentist</i>'s usual fees.</p>

## Options G , H

**Pediatric Specialty Services** If, during a *PCD* visit, a *member* under age 8 is unmanageable, the *PCD* may refer the *member* to a *Participating Pediatric Specialty Care Dentist* for the current treatment plan only. Following completion of the approved pediatric treatment plan, the *member* must return to the *PCD* for further services. If necessary, we must first authorize subsequent referrals to the *participating specialty care dentist*. Any services performed by a *Pediatric Specialty Care Dentist* after the *member's* 8th birthday will not be covered, and the *member* will be responsible for the *Pediatric Specialty Care Dentist's* usual fees.

**Second Opinion Consultation** A *member* may wish to consult another *dentist* for a second opinion regarding services recommended or performed by: (a) his or her *PCD*; or (b) a *participating specialty care dentist* through an authorized referral. To have a second opinion consultation covered by us, you must call or write Member Services for prior authorization. We only cover a second opinion consultation when the recommended services are otherwise covered under the *plan*.

A Member Services Representative will help you identify a *participating dentist* to perform the second opinion consultation. You may request a second opinion with a *non-participating general dentist* or *specialty care dentist*. the Member Services Representative will arrange for any available records or radiographs and the necessary second opinion form to be sent to the consulting *dentist*. the second opinion consultation shall have the applicable *patient charge* for code D9310.

Third opinions are not covered unless requested by us. If a third opinion is requested by the *member*, the *member* is responsible for the payment. Exceptions will be considered on an individual basis, and must be approved in writing by us.

The *plan's* benefit for a second opinion consultation is limited to \$50.00. If a *participating dentist* is the consultant *dentist*, you are responsible for the applicable *patient charge* for code D9310. If a non-participating dentist is the consultant dentist, you must pay the applicable patient charge for code D9310 and any portion of the dentist's fee over \$50.00.

**Noble and High Noble Metals** The plan provides for the use of noble metals for inlays, onlays, crowns and fixed bridges. When high noble metal (including "gold") is used, the member will be responsible for the patient charge for the inlay, onlay, crown, or fixed bridge, plus an additional charge equal to the actual laboratory cost of the high noble metal.

**General Anesthesia / IV Sedation** General anesthesia / IV sedation - General anesthesia or IV sedation is limited to services provided by a Participating Oral Surgery Specialty Care Dentist. Not all Participating Oral Surgery Specialty Care Dentists offer these services. The member is responsible to identify and receive services from a Participating Oral Surgery Specialty Care Dentist willing to provide general anesthesia or IV sedation. The member's patient charge is shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section.

**Office Visit Charges** Office visit patient charges that are the member's responsibility after the employer's group plan has been in effect for three full years, will be paid to the *PCD* by us.

CGP-3-MDG-FL-COND-08

B850.1153

## Options I , J

**Second Opinion Consultation** A *member* may wish to consult another *dentist* for a second opinion regarding services recommended or performed by: (a) his or her *PCD*; or (b) a *participating specialty care dentist* through an authorized referral. To have a second opinion consultation covered by *MDG*, you must call or write Member Services for prior authorization. We only cover a second opinion consultation when the recommended services are otherwise covered under the *plan*.

A Member Services Representative will help you identify a *participating dentist* to perform the second opinion consultation. You may request a second opinion with a *non-participating general dentist* or *specialty care dentist*. the Member Services Representative will arrange for any available records or radiographs and the necessary second opinion form to be sent to the consulting *dentist*. the second opinion consultation shall have the applicable *patient charge* for code D9310.

Third opinions are not covered unless requested by *MDG*. If a third opinion is requested by the *member*, the *member* is responsible for the payment. Exceptions will be considered on an individual basis, and must be approved in writing by *MDG*.

The *plan's* benefit for a second opinion consultation is limited to \$50.00. If a *participating dentist* is the consultant *dentist*, you are responsible for the applicable *patient charge* for code D9310. If a non-participating dentist is the consultant dentist, you must pay the applicable patient charge for code D9310 and any portion of the dentist's fee over \$50.00.

**Noble and High Noble Metals** The plan provides for the use of noble metals for inlays, onlays, crowns and fixed bridges. When high noble metal (including "gold") is used, the member will be responsible for the patient charge for the inlay, onlay, crown, or fixed bridge, plus an additional charge equal to the actual laboratory cost of the high noble metal.

**General Anesthesia / IV Sedation** General anesthesia / IV sedation - General anesthesia or IV sedation is limited to services provided by a Participating Oral Surgery Specialty Care Dentist. Not all Participating Oral Surgery Specialty Care Dentists offer these services. The member is responsible to identify and receive services from a Participating Oral Surgery Specialty Care Dentist willing to provide general anesthesia or IV sedation. The member's patient charge is shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section.

**Office Visit Charges** Office visit patient charges that are the member's responsibility after the employer's group plan has been in effect for three full years, will be paid to the *PCD* by us.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-COND-08

B850.1208

## Options G , H

**Orthodontic Treatment** The *plan* covers orthodontic services as shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section. Coverage is limited to one course of treatment per *member*. We must preauthorize treatment, and treatment must be performed by a *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist*.

The *plan* covers up to 24 months of comprehensive orthodontic treatment. If treatment beyond 24 months is necessary, the *member* will be responsible for each additional month of treatment, based upon the *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist's* contracted fee.

Except as described under Treatment in Progress - Orthodontic Treatment, and Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment, orthodontic services are not covered if comprehensive treatment begins before the *member* is eligible for benefits under the *plan*. If a *member's* coverage terminates after the fixed banding appliances are inserted, the *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist* may prorate his or her usual fee over the remaining months of treatment. The *member* is responsible for all payments to the *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist* for services after the termination date. Retention services are covered at the Patient Charge shown in the Plan Schedule's section only following a course of comprehensive orthodontic treatment started and completed under this *plan*.

If a *member* transfers to another *Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist* after authorized comprehensive orthodontic treatment has started under this *plan*, the *member* will be responsible for any additional costs associated with the change in *Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist* and subsequent treatment.

The benefit for the treatment plan and records includes initial records and any interim and final records. The benefit for comprehensive orthodontic treatment covers the fixed banding appliances and related visits only. Additional fixed or removable appliances will be the *member's* responsibility. The benefit for orthodontic retention is limited to 12 months and covers any and all necessary fixed and removable appliances and related visits. Retention services are covered only following a course of comprehensive orthodontic treatment covered under the *plan*. Limited orthodontic treatment and interceptive (Phase I) treatment are not covered.

The *plan* does not cover any incremental charges for orthodontic appliances made with clear, ceramic, white or other optional material or lingual brackets. Any additional costs for the use of optional materials will be the *member's* responsibility.

If a *member* has orthodontic treatment associated with orthognathic surgery (a non-covered procedure involving the surgical moving of teeth), the *plan* provides the standard orthodontic benefit. The *member* will be responsible for additional charges related to the orthognathic surgery and the complexity of the orthodontic treatment. The additional charge will be based on the *Participating Orthodontic Specialist Dentist's* usual fee.

CGP-3-MDG-FL-ORTHO-08

B850.1159

## Options I , J

**Orthodontic Treatment** The *plan* covers orthodontic services as shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section. Coverage is limited to one course of treatment per *member*. We must preauthorize treatment, and treatment must be performed by a *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist*.

The *plan* covers up to 24 months of comprehensive orthodontic treatment. If treatment beyond 24 months is necessary, the *member* will be responsible for each additional month of treatment, based upon the *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist's* contracted fee.

Except as described under Treatment in Progress - Orthodontic Treatment and Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment, orthodontic services are not covered if comprehensive treatment begins before the *member* is eligible for benefits under the *plan*. If a *member's* coverage terminates after the fixed banding appliances are inserted, the *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist* may prorate his or her usual fee over the remaining months of treatment. The *member* is responsible for all payments to the *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist* for services after the termination date. Retention services are covered at the Patient Charge shown in the *plan* Schedule's section only following a course of comprehensive orthodontic treatment started and completed under this *plan*.

If a *member* transfers to another *Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist* after authorized comprehensive orthodontic treatment has started under this *plan*, the *member* will be responsible for any additional costs associated with the change in *Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist* and subsequent treatment.

The benefit for the treatment plan and records includes initial records and any interim and final records. The benefit for comprehensive orthodontic treatment covers the fixed banding appliances and related visits only. Additional fixed or removable appliances will be the *member's* responsibility. The benefit for orthodontic retention is limited to 12 months and covers any and all necessary fixed and removable appliances and related visits. Retention services are covered only following a course of comprehensive orthodontic treatment covered under the *plan*. Limited orthodontic treatment and interceptive (Phase I) treatment are not covered.

The *plan* does not cover any incremental charges for non-standard orthodontic appliances or those made with clear, ceramic, white or other optional material or lingual brackets. Any additional costs for the use of optional materials will be the *member's* responsibility.

If a *member* has orthodontic treatment associated with orthognathic surgery (a non-covered procedure involving the surgical moving of teeth), the *plan* provides the standard orthodontic benefit. The *member* will be responsible for additional charges related to the orthognathic surgery and the complexity of the orthodontic treatment. The additional charge will be based on the *Participating Orthodontic Specialist Dentist's* usual fee.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-ORTHO-08

B850.1209

## Options G , H

**Treatment In Progress** A *member* may choose to have a *participating dentist* complete an inlay, onlay, crown, fixed bridge, denture, or root canal, or orthodontic treatment procedure which: (1) is listed in the *Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges* Section; and (2) was started but not completed prior to the *member's* eligibility to receive benefits under this *plan*. The *member* is responsible to identify, and transfer to, a *participating dentist* willing to complete the procedure at the *patient charge* described in this section.

- Restorative Treatment - Inlays, onlays, crowns and fixed bridges are started when the tooth or teeth are prepared and completed when the final restoration is permanently cemented. Dentures are started when the impressions are taken and completed when the denture is delivered to the patient. Inlays, onlays, crowns, fixed bridges, or dentures which are shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section and were started but not completed prior to the *member's* eligibility to receive benefits under this *plan*, have a patient charge equal to 85% of the *Participating General Dentist's* usual fee. (There is no additional charge for high noble metal.)
- Endodontic Treatment - Endodontic treatment is started when the pulp chamber is opened and completed when the permanent root canal filling material is placed. Endodontic procedures which are shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section that were started but not completed prior to the *member's* eligibility to receive benefits under this *plan* may be covered if the *member* identifies a *Participating General or Specialty Care Dentist* who is willing to complete the procedure at a patient charge equal to 85% of *Participating Dentist's* usual fee.
- Orthodontic Treatment - Comprehensive orthodontic treatment is started when the teeth are banded. Orthodontic treatment procedures which are shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section and were started but not completed prior to the *member's* eligibility to receive benefits under this *plan* may be covered if the *member* identifies a *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist* who is willing to complete the treatment at a *patient charge* equal to 85% of the *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist's* usual fee. In this situation, the patient charge for retention services would also be equal to 85% of the *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist's* usual fee. When comprehensive orthodontic treatment is started prior to the *member's* eligibility to receive benefits under this *plan*, the patient charge for orthodontic retention is equal to 85% of the *Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist's* usual fee.

**Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment** The Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment provides a *member* who qualifies, as explained below, a benefit to continue comprehensive orthodontic treatment that was started under another dental HMO plan with the current treating orthodontist, after *this plan* becomes effective. A *member* may be eligible for the Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment only if:

- the *member* was covered by another dental HMO plan just prior to the effective date of *this plan* and had started comprehensive orthodontic treatment (D8070, D8080 or D8090) with a participating network orthodontist under the prior dental HMO plan;



## Additional Conditions On Covered Services (Cont.)

---

- the *member* has such orthodontic treatment in progress at the time *this plan* becomes effective;
- the *member* continues such orthodontic treatment with the treating orthodontist;
- the *member's* payment responsibility for the comprehensive orthodontic treatment in progress has increased because the treating orthodontist raised fees due to the termination of the prior dental HMO plan; and
- a Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment Form, completed by the treating orthodontist, is submitted to *us* within 6 months of the effective date of *this plan*.

The benefit amount will be calculated based on: (i) the number of remaining months of comprehensive orthodontic treatment; and (ii) the amount by which the *member's* payment responsibility has increased as a result of the treating orthodontist's raised fees, up to a maximum benefit of \$500 per Member.

The *member* will be responsible to have the treating orthodontist complete a Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment Form and submit it to *us*. The *member* has 6 months from the effective date of *this plan* to have the Form submitted to *us* in order to be eligible for the Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment. *We* will determine the *member's* additional payment responsibility and prorate the months of comprehensive orthodontic treatment that remain. The *member* will be paid quarterly until the benefit has been paid or until the *member* completes treatment, whichever comes first. The benefit will cease if the *member's* coverage under *this plan* is terminated.

This benefit is only available to *members* that were covered under the prior dental HMO plan and are in comprehensive orthodontic treatment with a participating network orthodontist when *this plan* becomes effective with *us*. It will not apply if the comprehensive orthodontic treatment was started when the *member* was covered under a PPO or Indemnity plan; or where no prior coverage existed; or if the *member* transfers to another orthodontist. This benefit applies to *members* of new *plans* only. It does not apply to *members* of existing *plans*. And it does not apply to persons who become newly eligible under the Group after the effective date of *this plan*.

The benefit is only available to *members* in comprehensive orthodontic treatment (D8070, D8080 or D8090). It does not apply to any other orthodontic services. Additionally, *we* will only cover up to a total 24 months of comprehensive orthodontic treatment. Treatment In Progress

CGP-3-MDG-FL-TIP-08

B850.1160

## Options I , J

**Treatment In Progress** A *member* may choose to have a *participating dentist* complete an inlay, onlay, crown, fixed bridge, denture, or root canal , or orthodontic treatment procedure which: (1) is listed in the *Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges* Section; and (2) was started but not completed prior to the *member's* eligibility to receive benefits under this *plan*. The *member* is responsible to identify, and transfer to, a *participating dentist* willing to complete the procedure at the *patient charge* described in this section.

**Restorative Treatment** Inlays, onlays, crowns and fixed bridges are started when the tooth or teeth are prepared and completed when the final restoration is permanently cemented. Dentures are started when the impressions are taken and completed when the denture is delivered to the patient. Inlays, onlays, crowns, fixed bridges, or dentures which are shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section and were started but not completed prior to the member's eligibility to receive benefits under this plan, have a patient charge equal to 85% of the Participating General Dentist's usual fee. (There is no additional charge for high noble metal.)

**Endodontic Treatment** Endodontic treatment is started when the pulp chamber is opened and completed when the permanent root canal filling material is placed. Endodontic procedures which are shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section that were started but not completed prior to the member's eligibility to receive benefits under this plan may be covered if the member identifies a Participating General or Specialty Care Dentist who is willing to complete the procedure at a patient charge equal to 85% of Participating Dentist's usual fee.

**Orthodontic Treatment** Comprehensive orthodontic treatment is started when the teeth are banded. Comprehensive orthodontic treatment procedures which are listed on the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section and were started but not completed prior to the member's eligibility to receive benefits under this plan may be covered if the member identifies a Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist who is willing to complete the treatment, including retention, at a patient charge equal to 85% of the Participating Orthodontic Specialty Care Dentist's usual fee. Also refer to the Orthodontic Takeover Treatment-in-Progress section.

**Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment** The Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment provides a Member who qualifies, as explained below, a benefit to continue comprehensive orthodontic treatment that was started under another dental HMO plan with the current treating orthodontist, after this Plan becomes effective.

A Member may be eligible for the Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment only if:

- the Member was covered by another dental HMO plan just prior to the effective date of This Plan and had started comprehensive orthodontic treatment (D8070, D8080 or D8090) with a participating network orthodontist under the prior dental HMO plan;
- the Member has such orthodontic treatment in progress at the time This Plan becomes effective;
- the Member continues such orthodontic treatment with the treating orthodontist;

---

## Additional Conditions On Covered Services (Cont.)

- the Member's payment responsibility for the comprehensive orthodontic treatment in progress has increased because the treating orthodontist raised fees due to the termination of the prior dental HMO plan; and
- a Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment Form, completed by the treating orthodontist, is submitted to us within 6 months of the effective date of This Plan.

The benefit amount will be calculated based on: (i) the number of remaining months of comprehensive orthodontic treatment; and (ii) the amount by which the Member's payment responsibility has increased as a result of the treating orthodontist's raised fees, up to a maximum benefit of \$500 per Member.

The Member will be responsible to have the treating orthodontist complete a Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment Form and submit it to us. The Member has 6 months from the effective date of This Plan to have the Form submitted to us in order to be eligible for the Treatment in Progress - Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment. We will determine the Member's additional payment responsibility and prorate the months of comprehensive orthodontic treatment that remain. The Member will be paid quarterly until the benefit has been paid or until the Member completes treatment, whichever comes first. The benefit will cease if the Member's coverage under This Plan is terminated.

This benefit is only available to Members that were covered under the prior dental HMO plan and are in comprehensive orthodontic treatment with a participating network orthodontist when This Plan becomes effective with us. It will not apply if the comprehensive orthodontic treatment was started when the Member was covered under a PPO or Indemnity plan; or where no prior coverage existed; or if the Member transfers to another orthodontist. This benefit applies to Members of new Plans only. It does not apply to Members of existing Plans. And it does not apply to persons who become newly eligible under the Group after the effective date of This Plan.

The benefit is only available to Members in comprehensive orthodontic treatment (D8070, D8080 or D8090). It does not apply to any other orthodontic services. Additionally, we will only cover up to a total 24 months of comprehensive orthodontic treatment.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-TIP-08

B850.1210

### Options G , H

---

## Limitations on Benefits For Specific Covered Services

NOTE: Time limitations for a service are determined from the date that service was last rendered under this *plan*.

The codes below in parentheses refer to the CDT Codes as shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section.

We don't pay benefits in excess of any of the following limitations:

## Limitations on Benefits For Specific Covered Services (Cont.)

---

- Routine cleaning (prophylaxis: D1110, D1120, D1999) or periodontal maintenance procedure (D4910, D4999) - a total of four (4) services in any twelve (12) month period. One of the covered periodontal maintenance procedures may be performed by a *Participating Periodontal Specialty Care Dentist* if done within three (3) to six (6) months following completion of approved, active periodontal therapy (periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal osseous surgery) by a *Participating Periodontal Specialty Care Dentist*. Active periodontal therapy includes periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal osseous surgery.
- Fluoride treatment (D1203, D1204, D1206, D2999) four (4) in any twelve (12) month period.
- Adjunctive pre-diagnostic tests that aid in detection of mucosal abnormalities including pre-malignant and malignant lesions, not to include cytology or biopsy procedures (D0431) - limited to 1 in any 2-year period on or after the 40th birthday.
- Full mouth x-rays - 1 set in any 3-year period.
- Bitewing x-rays - 2 sets in any 12-month period.
- Panoramic x-rays - 1 set in any 3-year period.
- Sealants - limited to permanent teeth, up to the 16th birthday - 1 per tooth in any 3-year period.
- Gingival flap procedure (D4240, D4241) or osseous surgery (D4260, D4261) - a total of 1 service per quadrant or area in any 3-year period.
- Periodontal soft tissue graft procedures (D4270, D4271) or subepithelial connective tissue graft procedure (D4273) - a total of 1 service per area in any 3-year period.
- Periodontal scaling and root planning (D4341, D4342) - 1 service per quadrant or area in any 12-month period.
- Emergency dental services when more than 50 miles from the *PCD's* office - limited to a \$50.00 reimbursement per incident.
- Emergency dental services when provided by a dentist other than the *member's* assigned *PCD*, and without referral by the *PCD* or authorization by *MDG* - limited to the benefit for palliative treatment (code D9110) only.
- Reline of a complete or partial denture - 1 per denture in 12-month period.
- Rebase of a complete or partial denture - 1 per denture in any 12-month period.
- Second Opinion Consultation - when approved by *us*, a second opinion consultation will be reimbursed up to \$50.00 per treatment plan.

## Limitations on Benefits For Specific Covered Services (Cont.)

---

Options I , J

### Limitations on Benefits For Specific Covered Services

---

NOTE: Time limitations for a service are determined from the date that service was last rendered under this *plan*.

The codes below in parentheses refer to the CDT Codes as shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section.

We don't pay benefits in excess of any of the following limitations:

- Routine cleaning (prophylaxis) or periodontal maintenance procedures, which are not medically necessary - a total of 4 services in any 12-month period. One of the covered periodontal maintenance procedures may be performed by a Participating Periodontal Specialty Care Dentist if done within 3 to 6 months following completion of approved, active periodontal therapy (periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal osseous surgery) by a Participating Periodontal Specialty Care Dentist. Active periodontal therapy includes periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal osseous surgery.
- Adjunctive pre-diagnostic tests that aid in detection of mucosal abnormalities including pre-malignant and malignant lesions, not to include cytology or biopsy procedures (D0431) - limited to 1 in any 2-year period (or any 12-month period, if the Plan has been in effect for less than one year) on or after the 40th birthday.
- Full mouth x-rays - 1 set in any 3-year period (or any 2-year period, if the Plan has been in effect for one year or more but less than 2 years; or any 12-month period, if the Plan has been in effect for less than one year).
- Bitewing x-rays - 2 sets in any 12-month period.
- Panoramic x-rays - 1 set in any 3-year period (or any 2-year period, if the Plan has been in effect for one year or more but less than 2 years; or any 12-month period, if the Plan has been in effect for less than one year).
- Sealants - limited to permanent teeth, up to the 16th birthday - 1 per tooth in any 3-year period (or any 2-year period, if the Plan has been in effect for one year or more but less than 2 years; or any 12-month period, if the Plan has been in effect for less than one year).
- Gingival flap procedure (D4240, D4241) or osseous surgery (D4260, D4261) - a total of 1 service per quadrant or area in any 3-year period (or any 2-year period, if the Plan has been in effect for one year or more but less than 2 years; or any 12-month period, if the Plan has been in effect for less than one year).
- Periodontal soft tissue graft procedures (D4270, D4271) or subepithelial connective tissue graft procedure (D4273) - a total of 1 service per area in any 3-year period (or any 2-year period, if the Plan has been in effect for one year or more but less than 2 years; or any 12-month period, if the Plan has been in effect for less than one year).

## Limitations on Benefits For Specific Covered Services (Cont.)

---

- Periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341, D4342) - 1 service per quadrant or area in any 12-month period.
- Emergency dental services when more than 50 miles from the PCD's office - limited to a \$50.00 reimbursement per incident.
- Emergency dental services when provided by a dentist other than the member's assigned PCD, and without referral by the PCD or authorization by MDG - limited to the benefit for palliative treatment (code D9110) only.
- Reline of a complete or partial denture - 1 per denture in 12-month period.
- Rebase of a complete or partial denture - 1 per denture in any 12-month period.
- Second Opinion Consultation - when approved by us, a second opinion consultation will be reimbursed up to \$50.00 per treatment plan.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-LMTS-08

B850.1212

## Options G , H

## Exclusions

---

We won't cover:

- Any condition for which benefits of any nature are recovered or found to be recoverable, whether by adjudication or settlement, under any Worker's Compensation or Occupational Disease Law, even though the *member* fails to claim his or her rights to such benefit.
- Dental services performed in a hospital, surgical center, or related hospital fees.
- Any histopathological examination or other laboratory charges.
- Removal of tumors, cysts, neoplasms or foreign bodies that are not of tooth origin.
- Any oral surgery requiring the setting of a fracture or dislocation.
- Placement of osseous (bone) grafts.
- Dispensing of drugs not normally supplied in a dental office for treatment of dental diseases.
- Any treatment or appliances requested, recommended or performed: (a) which in the opinion of the *participating dentist* is not necessary for maintaining or improving the *member's* dental health, or (b) which is solely for cosmetic purposes.
- Precision attachments, stress breakers, magnetic retention or *overdenture* attachments.
- The use of: (a) intramuscular sedation, (b) oral sedation, or (c) inhalation sedation, including but not limited to *nitrous oxide*.

## Exclusions (Cont.)

---

- Any procedure or treatment method: (a) which does not meet professionally recognized standards of dental practice or (b) which is considered to be experimental in nature.
- Replacement of lost, missing, or stolen appliances or prosthesis or the fabrication of a spare appliance or prosthesis.
- Any *member* request for: (a) specialist services or treatment which can be routinely provided by the *PCD*, or (b) treatment by a specialist without a referral from the *PCD* and approval from *us*.
- Treatment provided by any public program, or paid for or sponsored by any government body, unless we are legally required to provide benefits.
- Any restoration, service, appliance or prosthetic device used solely to: (a) alter vertical dimension; (b) replace tooth structure lost due to attrition or abrasion; or (c) splint or stabilize teeth for periodontal reasons (d) realign teeth.
- Any service, appliance, device or modality intended to treat disturbances of the temporomandibular joint (TMJ).
- Dental services, other than covered *Emergency Dental Services*, which were performed by any *dentist* other than the *member's* assigned *PCD*, unless we had provided written authorization.
- Cephalometric x-rays, except when performed as part of the orthodontic treatment plan and records for a covered course of comprehensive orthodontic treatment.
- Treatment which requires the services of a prosthodontist.
- Treatment which requires the services of a *Pediatric Specialty Care Dentist*, after the *member's* 8th birthday.
- Consultations for non-covered services.
- Any service, treatment or procedure not specifically listed in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section.

B850.1156

## Options I , J

---

## Exclusions

We will not cover:

- Any condition for which benefits of any nature are recovered, whether by adjudication or settlement, under any Workers' Compensation or Occupational Disease Law.
- Dental services performed in a hospital, surgical center, or related hospital fees.
- Any *histopathological* examination or other laboratory charges.

## Exclusions (Cont.)

---

- Removal of tumors, cysts, neoplasms or foreign bodies that are not of tooth origin.
- Any oral surgery requiring the setting of a fracture or dislocation.
- Placement of osseous (bone) grafts.
- Dispensing of drugs not normally supplied in a dental office for treatment of dental diseases.
- Any treatment or appliances requested, recommended or performed: (a) which in the opinion of the *participating dentist* is not necessary for maintaining or improving the Member's dental health; or (b) which is solely for cosmetic purposes.
- Precision attachments, stress breakers, magnetic retention or *overdenture* attachments.
- The use of: (a) intramuscular sedation; (b) oral sedation; or (c) inhalation sedation, including but not limited to *nitrous oxide*.
- Any procedure or treatment method: (a) which does not meet professionally recognized standards of dental practice; or (b) which is considered to be experimental in nature.
- Replacement of lost, missing, or stolen appliances or prosthesis or the fabrication of a spare appliance or prosthesis.
- Replacement or repair of prosthetic appliances due to the neglect of the Member.
- Any Member request for: (a) specialist services or treatment which can be routinely provided by the *PCD*, or (b) treatment by a specialist without a referral from the *PCD* and approval from *us*. This exclusion will not apply to *Emergency Dental Services*.
- Treatment provided by any public program, or paid for or sponsored by any government body, unless we are legally required to provide benefits.
- Any restoration, service, appliance or prosthetic device used solely: (a) to alter vertical dimension; (b) to replace tooth structure lost due to attrition or abrasion; (c) to splint or stabilize teeth for *periodontal* reasons; or (d) except as described in the Orthodontic Treatment section, to realign teeth.
- Any service, appliance, device or modality intended to treat disturbances of the *temporomandibular joint (TMJ)*.
- Dental services, other than covered *Emergency Dental Services*, which were performed by any *dentist* other than the Member's assigned *PCD*, unless we had provided written authorization.
- Cephalometric x-rays, except when performed as part of the orthodontic treatment plan and records for a covered course of comprehensive orthodontic treatment.
- Treatment which requires the services of a *Prosthodontist*.



## Exclusions (Cont.)

- Treatment which requires the services of a *Pediatric Specialty Care Dentist*, after the Member's 8th birthday.
- Consultations for non-covered services.
- Any procedure not specifically listed as a covered service.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-EXCL-08

B850.1213

### Options I , J

- Any service or procedure: (a) associated with the placement, prosthodontic restoration or maintenance of a dental implant; and (b) any incremental charges to other covered services as a result of the presence of a dental implant.
- Inlays, onlays, crowns or fixed bridges or dentures started, but not completed, prior to the Member's eligibility to receive benefits under this *plan*, except as described under Treatment in Progress- Restorative Treatment. (Inlays, onlays crowns or fixed bridges are considered to be: (a) started when the tooth or teeth are prepared; and (b) completed when the final restoration is permanently cemented. Dentures are considered to be: (a) started when the impressions are taken; and (b) completed when the denture is delivered to the Member.)
- Root canal treatment started, but not completed, prior to the Member's eligibility to receive benefits under this plan, except as described under Treatment in Progress-Endodontic Treatment. (Root canal treatment is: considered to be: (a) started when the pulp chamber is opened; and (b) completed when the permanent root canal filling material is placed.)
- Inlays, onlays, crowns, fixed bridges or dentures started by a non-participating dentist. (Inlays, onlays, crowns and fixed bridges are considered to be started when the tooth or teeth are prepared. Dentures are considered to be started when the impressions are taken.) This exclusion will not apply to services that are started and which were covered, under the plan as Emergency Dental Services.
- Root canal treatment started by a non-participating dentist. (Root canal treatment is considered to be started when the pulp chamber is opened). This exclusion will not apply to services that were started and which were covered, under the plan as Emergency Dental Services.
- Orthodontic treatment started prior to the Member's eligibility to receive benefits under this plan, except as described under Treatment in Progress-Orthodontic Treatment. (Orthodontic treatment is considered to be started when the teeth are banded.)
- Extractions performed solely to facilitate orthodontic treatment.
- Extractions of impacted teeth with no radiographic evidence of pathology. The removal of impacted teeth is not covered if performed for prophylactic reasons.
- Orthognathic surgery (moving of teeth by surgical means) and associated incremental charges.

## Exclusions (Cont.)

---

- Clinical crown lengthening (D4249) performed in the presence of periodontal disease on the same tooth.
- Procedures performed to facilitate non-covered services, including but not limited to: (a) root canal therapy to facilitate overdentures, hemisection or root amputation, and (b) osseous surgery to facilitate either guided tissue regeneration or an osseous graft.
- Procedures, appliances or devices: (a) guide minor tooth movement or (b) to correct or control harmful habits.
- Any endodontic, periodontal, crown or bridge abutment procedure or appliance requested, recommended or performed for a tooth or teeth with a guarded, questionable or poor prognosis.
- Re-treatment of orthodontic cases, or changes in orthodontic treatment necessitated by any kind of accident.
- Replacement or repair of orthodontic appliances damaged due to the neglect of the Member.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-EXCL-08

B850.1214

### Options G , H

- Any service or procedure: (a) associated with the placement, prosthodontic restoration or maintenance of a dental implant; and (b) any incremental charges to other covered services as a result of the presence of a dental implant.
- Inlays, onlays, crowns or fixed bridges or dentures started, but not completed, prior to the *member's* eligibility to receive benefits under this *plan*, except as described under Treatment in Progress-Restorative Treatment. (Inlays, onlays crowns or fixed bridges are considered to be: (a) started when the tooth or teeth are prepared, and (b) completed when the final restoration is permanently cemented. Dentures are considered to be: (a) started when the impressions are taken, and (b) completed when the denture is delivered to the *member*.)
- Root canal treatment started, but not completed, prior to the *member's* eligibility to receive benefits under this *plan*, except as described under Treatment in Progress-Endodontic Treatment. (Root canal treatment is considered to be: (a) started when the pulp chamber is opened, and (b) completed when the permanent root canal filling material is placed.)
- Orthodontic treatment started prior to the *member's* eligibility to receive benefits under this *plan*, except as described under Treatment in Progress-Orthodontic Treatment and Treatment in Progress-Takeover Benefit for Orthodontic Treatment. (Orthodontic treatment is started when the teeth are banded.)
- Inlays, onlays, crowns, fixed bridges or dentures started by a *non-participating dentist*. (Inlays, onlays, crowns and fixed bridges are considered to be started when the tooth or teeth are prepared. Dentures are considered to be started when the impressions are taken.) This exclusion will not apply to services that are started and which were covered, under the *plan* as *Emergency Dental Services*.

## Exclusions (Cont.)

---

- Root canal treatment started by a *non-participating dentist*. (Root canal treatment is considered to be started when the pulp chamber is opened). This exclusion will not apply to services that were started and which were covered, under the *plan* as *Emergency Dental Services*.
- Extractions performed solely to facilitate *orthodontic* treatment.
- Extractions of impacted teeth with no radiographic evidence of pathology. The removal of impacted teeth is not covered if performed for prophylactic reasons.
- *Orthognathic* surgery (moving of teeth by surgical means) and associated incremental charges.
- Clinical crown lengthening (D4249) performed in the presence of *periodontal* disease on the same tooth.
- Procedures performed to facilitate non-covered services, including but not limited to: (a) *root canal* therapy to facilitate *overdentures*, *hemisection* or root amputation, and (b) osseous surgery to facilitate either guided tissue regeneration or an osseous graft.
- Procedures, appliances or devices: (a) guide minor tooth movement or (b) to correct or control harmful habits.
- Any endodontic, *periodontal*, crown or bridge abutment procedure or appliance requested, recommended or performed for a tooth or teeth with a guarded, questionable or poor prognosis.
- Re-treatment of orthodontic cases, or changes in orthodontic treatment necessitated by any kind of accident.
- Replacement or repair of orthodontic appliances damaged due to the neglect of the *member*.

CGP-3-MDG-FL-EXCL-08

B850.1223

## Options G , H

---

### Converting This Group Dental Insurance

**Important Notice** This section applies only to dental expense coverages. In this section these coverages are referred to as "group dental benefits."

**If An Employee's Group Dental Benefits End** If an *employee's* group dental benefits end for any reason, he or she can obtain a converted policy. But he or she must have been insured by this *plan* for at least 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the date his or her group benefits end. The converted policy will cover the *employee* and those of his eligible *dependents* whose group dental benefits end.

**If An Employee Dies While Insured** If an *employee* dies while insured, after any applicable continuation period has ended, his then insured spouse can convert. The converted policy will cover the spouse and those of the *employee's dependent* children whose group dental benefits end. If the spouse is not living, each dependent child whose group dental benefits end may convert for himself or herself.

## Converting This Group Dental Insurance (Cont.)

---

**If An Employee's Marriage Ends** If an *employee's* marriage ends by legal divorce or annulment, and if the former spouse is dependent upon the *employee* for financial support, his or her former spouse can convert. The converted policy will cover the former spouse and those of the *employee's dependent* children whose group dental benefits end.

**When a Dependent Loses Eligibility** When an insured *dependent* stops being an eligible *dependent*, as defined in this *plan*, he or she may convert. The converted policy will only cover the *dependent* whose group dental benefits end.

**How and When to Convert** To convert, the applicant must apply to us in writing and pay the required premium. He or she has 31 days after his group dental benefits end to do this. We don't ask for proof of insurability. The converted policy will take effect on the date the applicant's group dental benefits end. If the applicant is a minor or incompetent, the person who cares for and supports the applicant may apply for him or her.

**The Converted Policy** The applicant may convert to the individual dental insurance policy we normally issue for conversion at the time he or she applies. The policy will be renewable. The converted policy will comply with the laws of the State of Florida when he or she applies.

### Restrictions:

- (1) A *member* can't convert if his or her group dental benefits end because the *employee* has failed to make required payments.
- (2) A *member* can't convert if his or her discontinued coverage is replaced by similar coverage within 31 days.
- (3) A *member* can't convert if his or her coverage ends for any of the reasons listed under number (9) of the WHEN COVERAGE ENDS section of this *plan*.

CGP-3-MDG-FL-CONV

B850.0171

## Options I , J

### CONVERTING THIS GROUP DENTAL PLAN

**Important Notice:** This section applies only to dental expense coverages. In this section, these coverages are referred to as "group dental benefits."

**If Your Group Dental Benefits End:** If your group dental benefits end for any reason, *you* can obtain a converted policy. But *you* must have been covered by this *plan* for at least 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the date your group dental benefits end. The converted policy will cover *you* and those of your eligible *dependents* whose group dental benefits end.

**If You Die While Covered:** If *you* die while covered, after any applicable continuation period has ended, your then covered spouse can convert. The converted policy will cover the spouse and those of your *dependent* children whose group benefits end. If the spouse is not living, each *dependent* child whose group dental benefits end may convert for himself or herself.

**If Your Marriage Ends:** If your marriage ends by legal divorce or annulment, and if your former spouse is dependent on *you* for financial support, your former spouse can convert. The converted policy will cover your former spouse and those of your *dependent* children whose group dental benefits end.

**When A Dependent Loses Eligibility:** When a covered *dependent* stops being an eligible *dependent*, as defined in this *plan*, he or she may convert. The converted policy will only cover the *dependent* whose group benefits end.

**How and When to Convert:** To convert, the applicant must apply to Us in writing and pay the required premium. He or she has 31 days after his or her group dental benefits end to do this. We don't ask for proof of insurability. The converted policy will take effect on the date the applicant's group dental benefits end. If the applicant is a minor or incompetent, the person who cares for and supports the applicant may apply for him or her.

**The Converted Plan:** The applicant may convert to the individual dental insurance policy we normally issue for conversion at the time he or she applies. The policy will be renewable. The converted policy will comply with the laws of the State of Texas when he or she applies.

#### Restrictions:

- (1) A *member* can't convert if his or her group dental benefits end because *you* have failed to make the required payments.
- (2) A *member* can't convert if his or her discontinued coverage is replaced by similar coverage within 31 days.
- (3) A *member* can't convert if his or her coverage ends for any of the reasons listed under numbers (7) or (8) of the WHEN COVERAGE ENDS section of this booklet.

---

**GLOSSARY**

---

This Glossary defines the italicized terms appearing in your booklet.

**Alternative Procedure** means a procedure other than that recommended by the *member's primary care dentist*, but which in the opinion of the *primary care dentist* also represents an acceptable treatment approach for the *member's* dental condition.

CGP-3-MDGD1

B850.0150

Options I , J

---

**GLOSSARY**

---

This Glossary defines the italicized terms appearing in your booklet.

**Alternative Procedure** means a service other than that recommended by the *member's PCD*. But, in the opinion of the *PCD*, such procedure is also an acceptable treatment for the *member's* dental condition.

CGP-3-MDGD1

B850.0526

Options G , H

**Associated Company** means a corporation or other business entity affiliated with the *employer* through common ownership of stock or assets.

CGP-3-MDGD2

B850.0151

Options I , J

**Certificate Of Coverage** means this booklet issued to *you*, which summarizes the essential terms of this *plan*.

CGP-3-MDGD2

B850.0527

Options G , H

**Certificate of Coverage** means this document issued to *you* which summarizes the essential terms of this agreement.

CGP-3-MDGD3

B850.0152

Options I , J

**Dentist** means any dental practitioner who: (a) is properly licensed or certified under the laws of the state where he or she practices; and (b) provides services which are within the scope of his or her license or certificate and covered by this *plan*.

CGP-3-MDGD3

B850.0528

Options G , H

**Dentist** means any dental practitioner who: (a) is properly licensed or certified under the laws of the state where he or she practices; and (b) provides services which are within the scope of his or her license or certificate and covered by this *plan*.

CGP-3-MDGD4

B850.0153

Options I , J

**Dependent** means a person listed on your enrollment form who is any of the following:

1. your legal spouse;
2. your dependent children who are under age 26.

The term "dependent child" as used in this plan includes any: (a) stepchild; (b) newborn child; (c) legally adopted child; (d) unmarried grandchild who is your or your spouse's dependent for federal income tax purposes at the time application for coverage of the grandchild is made; or (e) child for whom you are court-appointed legal guardian, if the child; (i) is not married; (ii) is a part of your household, and (iii) is primarily dependent on you for support and maintenance. The term also includes any child for whom a court-ordered decree requires you to provide dependent coverage, and any child who is the subject of a legal suit for adoption by the employee.

3. a mentally retarded or physically handicapped child who: (a) has reached the upper age limit of a dependent child; (b) is not married; (c) is not capable of self-sustaining work; and (d) depends primarily on you for support and maintenance. You must furnish proof of such lack of capacity and dependence to MDG within 31 days after the child reaches the limiting age, and each year after that, if requested by MDG.
4. your domestic partner, who may be treated as a spouse under this plan, subject to the conditions below.

In order for a domestic partner to be treated as a spouse under this plan, both you and your domestic partner must:

- a. be 18 years of age or older;
- b. be unmarried; constitute each other's sole domestic partner and not have had another domestic partner in the last 12 months;
- c. share the same permanent address for at least 12 consecutive months and intend to do so indefinitely;
- d. share joint financial responsibility for basic living expenses including food, shelter and medical expenses;
- e. not be related by blood to a degree that would prohibit marriage in your state of residence; and
- f. be financially interdependent which must be demonstrated by at least four of the following:
  - ownership of a joint bank account;
  - ownership of a joint credit account;
  - evidence of a joint mortgage or lease;
  - evidence of joint obligation on a loan;



- joint ownership of a residence;
- evidence of common household expenses such as utilities or telephone;
- execution of wills naming each other as executor and/or beneficiary;
- granting each other durable powers of attorney;
- granting each other health care powers of attorney;
- designation of each other as beneficiary under a retirement benefit account; or
- evidence of other joint financial responsibility.

You must complete a "Declaration of Domestic Partnership" attesting to the relationship.

Upon termination of a domestic partnership, a "Statement of Termination" must be completed and filed with the planholder. Once you submit a "Statement of Termination", you may not enroll another domestic partner for a period of 12 months from the date of the previous termination.

And, the domestic partner will not be eligible for continuation of dental coverage as explained: (a) under the "Federal Continuation Rights" section; and (b) under any other continuation rights section of this Plan, unless you are also eligible for and elect continuation.

The term "dependent" does not include a person who is also covered as an employee for benefits under any dental plan, which your employer offers, including this one.

CGP-3-MDG-D4-DMST-TX-10

B850.1308

### Options I , J

**Emergency Dental Services** are limited to procedures administered in a *dentist's* office, dental clinic, or other comparable facility, to evaluate and stabilize dental conditions of a recent onset and severity accompanied by excessive bleeding, severe pain, or acute infection that would lead a prudent layperson possessing an average knowledge of dentistry to believe that immediate care is needed.

CGP-3-MDGD5-TX

B850.0535

### Options G , H

**Dependent** means a person listed on your enrollment form who is any of the following:

1. your spouse;

2. your or your spouse's child who is less than 26 years of age.

The term "*dependent child*" as used in this *plan* will include any: (a) stepchild; (b) newborn child; (c) legally adopted child; (d) child for whom *you* are court-appointed legal guardian; or (e) proposed adoptive child, during any waiting period prior to the formal adoption if the child: (i) is a part of your household, and (ii) is primarily dependent on *you* for support and maintenance. The term also includes any child for whom a court-ordered decree requires *you* to provide *dependent coverage*.

3. A *dependent child* who has a mental or physical handicap or developmental disability, and who: (1) has reached the upper age limit of a *dependent child*; (2) is unmarried; (3) is not capable of self-sustaining work; and (4) depends primarily on *you* for support and maintenance. *You* must furnish proof of such lack of capacity and dependence to *us* within 31 days after the child reaches the limiting age, and each year after that, on *our* request.

The term "*dependent*" does not include a person who is also covered as an *employee* for benefits under any dental plan which the *planholder* offers, including this one.

CGP-3-MDG-DEF4-10

B850.1315

#### Options G , H

**Emergency Dental Services** mean only covered, bona fide emergency services which are reasonably necessary to relieve the sudden onset of severe pain, fever, swelling, serious bleeding or severe discomfort, or to prevent the imminent loss of teeth. Services related to the initial emergency condition but not required specifically to relieve pain, discomfort, bleeding or swelling or to prevent imminent tooth loss, including services performed at the emergency visit and services performed at subsequent visits, are not considered *emergency dental services*.

CGP-3-MDGD6

B850.0155

#### Options I , J

**Employee or You** means a person: (a) who meets your *employer's* eligibility requirements; and (b) for whom your *employer* makes monthly payments under this *plan*.

CGP-3-MDGD6

B850.0536

#### Options G , H

**Employee or You** means a person who works for the *planholder* at the *planholder's* place of business and whose income is reported for tax purposes using a W-2 form, or surviving spouse who is otherwise eligible for dental coverage under the eligibility requirements of this *plan*, and who is enrolled hereunder and for whom monthly payments are made by an *employer*.

CGP-3-MDGD7

B850.0156

Options I , J

**Employer or Planholder** means your *employer* or other entity: (a) with whom or to whom this *plan* is issued; and (b) who agrees to collect and pay the applicable premium on behalf of all its *members*.

CGP-3-MDGD7

B850.0537

Options G , H

**Employer or Planholder** means the employer or other entity with whom or to whom this *plan* is issued, and who agrees to collect and pay the applicable premium on behalf of all its *members*.

CGP-3-MDGD8

B850.0158

Options I , J

**Member** means *you* and any of your eligible *dependents* : (a) as defined under the eligibility requirements of this *plan*; and (b) as determined by your *employer*, who are actually enrolled in and eligible to receive benefits under this *plan*.

CGP-3-MDGD8

B850.0538

Options G , H

**Member** means *you* and any of your eligible *dependents*, as defined under the eligibility requirements of this *plan* and as determined by the *employer*, who are actually enrolled in and eligible to receive benefits under this *plan*.

CGP-3-MDGD9

B850.0159

Options I , J

**Non-Participating Dentist** means any *dentist* who is not under contract with MDG to provide dental services to *members*.

CGP-3-MDG-DEF9

B850.0539

Options G , H

**Non-Participating Dentist** means any *dentist* that is not under contract with The Guardian to provide dental services to *members*.

CGP-3-MDGD10

B850.0161

Options I , J

**Participating Dentist** means a *dentist* under contract with MDG. This term includes any hygienist and technician recognized by the dental profession who assists and acts under the supervision of such *dentist*.

CGP-3-MDGD10

B850.0540

Options G , H

**Participating General Dentist** means a licensed *dentist* under contract with The Guardian who is listed in The Guardian's directory of *participating dentists* as a general practice *dentist*, and who may be selected as a *primary care dentist* by a *member* to provide or arrange for a *member's* dental services.

CGP-3-MDGD12

B850.0162

Options I , J

**Participating General Dentist** means a *dentist* under contract with MDG: (a) who is listed in MDG's directory of *participating dentists* as a general practice *dentist*; and (b) who may be selected as a *PCD* by a *member* and assigned by MDG to provide or arrange for a *member's* dental services.

CGP-3-MDGD11

B850.0541

Options G , H

**Participating Specialist Dentist** means a licensed *dentist* under contract with The Guardian as an Endodontist, Pediatric Specialist Dentist, Periodontist, Oral Surgeon or Orthodontist.

CGP-3-MDGD13

B850.0163

Options I , J

**Participating Specialty Care Dentist** means a *dentist* under contract with MDG as an: (a) *endodontist*; (b) *pediatric specialty care dentist*; (c) *periodontist*; (d) *oral surgeon*; or (e) *orthodontist*.

CGP-3-MDGD12B-TX

B850.0544

Options G , H

**Patient Charge** means the amount, if any, specified in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges section of this *policy* which represents the patient's portion of the cost of covered dental procedures.

CGP-3-MDGD14

B850.0164

Options I , J

**Patient Charge** means the amount, if any, specified in the Covered Dental Services And Patient Charges section of this *plan*. Such amount is the patient's portion of the cost of covered dental services.

CGP-3-MDGD13

B850.0545

Options G , H

**Plan** means The Guardian Group plan for Dental Services described herein.

CGP-3-MDGD15

B850.0165

Options I , J

**Plan** means the MDG group *plan* for dental services described in this booklet.

CGP-3-MDGD14

B850.0546

Options G , H

**Primary Care Dentist** means a *participating general dentist* selected by a *member* who is responsible for providing or arranging for a *member's* dental services.

CGP-3-MDGD16

B850.0166

Options I , J

**Primary Care Dentist(PCD)** means a dental office location: (a) at which one or more *participating general dentists* provide *covered services* to members; and (b) which has been selected by a *member* and assigned by MDG to provide and arrange for his or her dental services.

CGP-3-MDGD15

B850.0547

Options G , H

**Service Area** means the geographic area in which The Guardian has arranged to provide for dental services for *members*.

CGP-3-MDGD17

B850.0167

Options I , J

**Service Area** means the geographic area in which *MDG* is licensed to provide dental services for *members* and includes: Atascosa, Austin, Bandera, Bastrop, Bell, Bexar, Blanco, Bosque, Brazoria, Brazos, Burleson, Burnet, Caldwell, Chambers, Collin, Colorado, Comal, Cooke, Coryell, Dallas, Denton, Ellis, El Paso, Erath, Falls, Fannin, Fayette, Fort Bend, Frio, Galveston, Gillespie, Gonzales, Grayson, Grimes, Guadalupe, Hamilton, Hardin, Harris, Hays, Henderson, Hill, Hood Hunt, Jack, Jackson, Jefferson, Johnson, Karnes, Kaufman, Kendall, Kerr, Lampasas, Lee, Liberty, Llano, Madison, Matagorda, McLellan, Medina, Milam, Mills, Montague, Montgomery, Navarro, Palo Pinto, Parker, Polk, Rains, Rockwall, San Jacinto, Somervell, Tarrant, Travis, Trinity, Van Zandt, Walker, Waller, Washington, Wharton, Williamson, Wilson, and Wise counties.

CGP-3-MDG-D16-TX-08

B850.1219

Options G , H

**We, us, our and Guardian** mean The Guardian Life Insurance Company of America.

CGP-3-MDGD18

B850.0168

Options I , J

**We, Us, Our And MDG** mean Managed DentalGuard, Inc.

CGP-3-MDGD17-TX

B850.0549

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

---

---

### Applicability

---

This Coordination of Benefits provision applies when a *member* has dental coverage under more than one plan.

When a *member* has dental coverage from more than one plan, this *plan* coordinates its benefits with the benefits of all other plans so that benefits from these plans are not duplicated.

As used here:

"Plan" means any of the following that provides dental expense benefits or services:

- (1) group or blanket insurance plans;
- (2) group Blue Cross plans, group Blue Shield plans or other service or prepayment plans on a group basis;
- (3) union welfare plans, employer plans, employee benefits plans, trustee labor and management plans, or other plans for members of a group; and
- (4) Medicare or other governmental benefits, including mandatory no-fault auto insurance.

"Plan" does not include Medicaid or any other government program or coverage which we are not allowed to coordinate with by law. Plan also does not include blanket school accident-type coverage.

"This *plan*" means the part of this *plan* subject to this provision.

---

### How This Provision Works: The Order of Benefits

---

We apply this provision when a *member* is covered by more than one plan. When this happens we consider each plan separately when coordinating payments.

In applying this provision, one of the plans is called the primary plan. A secondary plan is one which is not a primary plan. The primary plan pays first, ignoring all other plans. If a *member* is covered by more than one secondary plan, the following rules decide the order in which the benefits are determined in relation to each other. The benefits of each secondary plan may take into consideration the benefits of any other plan which, under the rules of this section, has its benefits determined before those of that secondary plan.

If a plan has no coordination provision, it is primary. When all plans have a coordination of benefits provision, the rules that govern which plan pays first are as follows:

- (1) A plan that covers a *member* as an *employee* pays first, the plan that covers a *member* as a *dependent* pays second;

## How This Provision Works: The Order of Benefits (Cont.)

---

- (2) Except for *dependent* children of separated or divorced parents, the following governs which plan pays first when the *member* is a *dependent* child of an *employee* :
- (a) The plan that covers a *dependent* of an *employee* whose birthday falls earliest in the calendar year pays first. The plan that covers a *dependent* of an *employee* whose birthday falls later in the calendar year pays second. The *employee's* year of birth is ignored.
  - (b) If both parents have the same birthday, the benefits of the plan which covered the parent longer are determined before those of the other plan.
- (3) For a *dependent* child of separated or divorced parents, the following governs which plan pays first when the *member* is a *dependent* of an *employee* :
- (a) When a court order makes one parent financially responsible for the health care expenses of the *dependent* child, then that parent's plan pays first;
  - (b) If there is no such court order, then the plan of the natural parent with custody pays before the plan of the stepparent with custody; and
  - (c) The plan of the stepparent with custody pays before the plan of the natural parent without custody.
- (4) A plan that covers a *member* as an active *employee* or as a *dependent* of such *employee* pays first. A plan that covers a person as a laid-off or retired *employee* or as a *dependent* of such *employee* pays second.

If the plan that we're coordinating with does not have a similar provision for such persons, then (4) will not apply.

If rules (1), (2), (3) and (4) don't determine which plan pays first, the plan that has covered the person for the longer time pays first.

To determine the length of time a *member* has been insured under a plan, two plans will be treated as one if the *member* was eligible under the second within 24 hours after the first plan ended.

The *member's* length of time covered under one plan is measured from his or her first date of coverage under the plan. If that date is not readily available, the date the *member* first became a *member* of the group will be used.

CGP-3-MDGC0B

B850.0169

---

## COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

---

---

### Applicability

---

This Coordination of Benefits provision applies when a *member* has dental coverage under more than one *plan*.

When a *member* has dental coverage from more than one *plan*, this *plan* coordinates its benefits with the benefits of all other plans so that benefits from these plans are not duplicated.

As used here:

"Plan" means any of the following that provides dental expense benefits or services:

- (1) group or blanket insurance plans;
- (2) group service or prepayment plans on a group basis;
- (3) union welfare plans, *employer* plans, *employee* benefits plans, trustee labor and management plans, or other plans for members of a group; and
- (4) Medicare or other governmental benefits, including mandatory no-fault auto insurance.

"Plan" does not include Medicaid or any other government program or coverage which we are not allowed to coordinate with by law. "Plan" also does not include blanket school accident-type coverage.

"This *plan* " means the part of this *plan* subject to this provision.

---

### How This Provision Works: The Order Of Benefits

---

We apply this provision when a *member* is covered by more than one *plan*. When this happens we consider each *plan* separately when coordinating payments.

In applying this provision, one of the plans is called the primary *plan*. A secondary *plan* is one which is not a primary *plan*. The primary *plan* pays first, ignoring all other plans. If a *member* is covered by more than one secondary *plan*, the following rules decide the order in which the benefits are determined in relation to each other. The benefits of each secondary *plan* may take into consideration the benefits of any other *plan* which, under the rules of this section, has its benefits determined before those of that secondary *plan*.

If a *plan* has no coordination provision, it is primary. When all plans have a coordination of benefits provision, the rules that govern which *plan* pays first are as follows:

- (1) A *plan* that covers a *member* as an *employee* pays first, the *plan* that covers a *member* as a *dependent* pays second;



## How This Provision Works: The Order of Benefits (Cont.)

---

- (2) Except for *dependent* children of separated or divorced parents, the following governs which *plan* pays first when the *member* is a *dependent* child of an *employee* :
  - (a) The *plan* that covers a dependent of an *employee* whose birthday falls earliest in the calendar year pays first. The *plan* that covers a dependent of an *employee* whose birthday falls later in the calendar year pays second. The *employee's* year of birth is ignored.
  - (b) If both parents have the same birthday, the benefits of the *plan* which covered the parent longer are determined before those of the other *plan*.
- (3) For a dependent child of separated or divorced parents, the following governs which *plan* pays first when the member is a dependent of an *employee*:
  - (a) When a court order makes one parent financially responsible for the health care expenses of the dependent child, then that parent's *plan* pays first;
  - (b) If there is no such court order, then the *plan* of the natural parent with custody pays before the *plan* of the stepparent with custody; and
  - (c) The *plan* of the stepparent with custody pays before the *plan* of the natural parent without custody.
- (4) A *plan* that covers a member as an active *employee* or as a dependent of such *employee* pays first. A *plan* that covers a person as a laid-off or retired *employee* or as a dependent of such *employee* pays second.

If the *plan* with which we're coordinating does not have a similar provision for such persons, then (4) will not apply.

If rules (1), (2), (3) and (4) don't determine which *plan* pays first, the *plan* that has covered the person for the longer time pays first.

To determine the length of time a member has been covered under a *plan*, two plans will be treated as one if the member was eligible under the second within 24 hours after the first *plan* ended.

The member's length of time covered under one *plan* is measured from his or her first date of coverage under the *plan*. If that date is not readily available, the date the member first became a member of the group will be used.

CGP-3-MDG-COB

B850.0550

---

### How This Provision Works: Coordinating Benefits

**Coordination with Another Pre-Paid Dental Plan** A Managed DentalGuard *member* may also be covered under another pre-paid dental plan where members pay only a fixed payment amount for each covered service.

For *primary care dentists'* services, when the *primary care dentist* participates under both pre-paid plans, the *member* will never be responsible for more than the Managed DentalGuard *patient charge*.

For *participating specialist dentists'* services, when this *plan* is primary, our benefits are paid without regard to the other coverage. When this *plan* is the secondary coverage, any payment made by the primary carrier is credited against the *patient charge*. In many cases the *member* will have no out-of-pocket expenses.

**Coordination with Another Traditional or PPO Dental Plan** When a *member* is covered by this *plan* and a fee-for-service plan, the following rules will apply.

For *primary care dentists'* services, when this *plan* is the primary plan, the *primary care dentist* submits a claim to the secondary plan for the *patient charge* amount. Any payment made by the secondary carrier must be deducted from the *member's* payment.

For *primary care dentists'* services, when this *plan* is the secondary plan, the *primary care dentist* submits a claim to the primary plan for his or her usual or contracted fee. The primary plan's payment is then credited against the *patient charge*, reducing the *member's* out-of-pocket expense.

For Specialist Dentists' services, when this *plan* is the primary plan, our benefits are paid without regard to the other coverage.

For Specialist Dentists' services, when this *plan* is the secondary plan, any payment made by the primary carrier is credited against the *patient charge*, reducing the *member's* out-of-pocket expense.

---

### Our Right To Certain Information

In order to coordinate benefits, we need certain information. A *member* must supply us with as much of that information as he or she can. If he or she can't give us all the information we need, we have the right to get this information from any source. If another insurer needs information to apply its coordination provision, we have the right to give that insurer such information. If we give or get information under this section, we can't be held liable for such action except as required by law.

When payments that should have been made by this *plan* have been made by another plan, we have the right to repay that plan. If we do so, we're no longer liable for that amount. If we pay out more than we should have, we have the right to recover the excess payment.

---

### How This Provision Works: Coordination of Benefits

**Coordination With Another Pre-Paid Dental Plan** A member may also be covered under another pre-paid dental *plan* where members pay only a fixed payment amount for each covered service.

For a PCD's services, when the PCD participates under both pre-paid plans, the member will never be responsible for more than the MDG patient charge.

For participating specialty care dentists' services and emergency dental services within the service area, when this *plan* is primary, our benefits are paid without regard to the other coverage. When this *plan* is the secondary coverage, any payment made by the primary carrier is credited against the patient charge. In many cases, the member will have no out-of-pocket expenses.

For emergency dental services outside the service area, when this *plan* is primary, this *plan's* benefits are paid without regard to the other coverage. When this *plan* is the secondary *plan*, this *plan* pays the balance of expenses not paid by the primary *plan*, up to this *plan's* usual benefit.

**Coordination With An Indemnity Or PPO Dental Plan** When a member is covered by this *plan* and a fee-for-service *plan*, the following rules will apply:

For a PCD's services, when this *plan* is the primary *plan*, the PCD submits a claim to the secondary *plan* for the patient charge amount. Any payment made by the secondary *plan* must be deducted from the member's payment.

For a PCD's services, when this *plan* is the secondary *plan*, the PCD submits a claim to the primary *plan* for his or her usual or contracted fee. The primary *plan's* payment is credited against the patient charge, reducing the member's out-of-pocket expense.

For specialist dentists' services and emergency dental services within the service area, when this *plan* is the primary *plan*, our benefits are paid without regard to the other coverage. When this *plan* is the secondary *plan*, any payment made by the primary carrier is credited against the patient charge, reducing the member's out-of-pocket expense.

For emergency dental services outside the service area, when this *plan* is primary, this *plan's* benefits are paid without regard to the other coverage. When this *plan* is the secondary *plan*, this *plan* pays up to \$50.00 for such services not paid by the primary *plan*.

---

## Our Right To Certain Information

In order to coordinate benefits, we need certain information. A member must supply us with as much of that information as he or she can. If he or she can't give us all the information we need, we have the right to get this information from any source. If another insurer needs information to apply its coordination provision, we have the right to give that insurer such information. If we give or get information under this section, we can't be held liable for such action except as required by law.

When payments that should have been made by this *plan* have been made by another *plan*, we have the right to repay that *plan*. If we do so, we're no longer liable for that amount. If we pay out more than we should have, we have the right to recover the excess payment.

CGP-3-MDGCOB

B850.0551

## Options I , J

---

## Subrogation

MDG receives any rights of recovery allowed by Texas law acquired by a member against any person or organization for negligence or any willful act resulting in illness or injury covered by MDG benefits, but only to the extent of the cost to MDG of providing such covered services. Upon receiving such services from MDG, the member is considered to have assigned such rights of recovery to MDG and to have agreed to give MDG any reasonable help required to secure the recovery.

MDG may recover its share of attorney's fees and court costs only if MDG aids in the collection of damages from a third party.

CGP-3-MDG-TX-SUBR-08

B850.1220

---

## STATEMENT OF ERISA RIGHTS

---

As a participant, *you* are entitled to certain rights and protections under the *Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA)*. ERISA provides that all *plan* participants shall be entitled to:

- (a) Examine, without charge, all *plan* documents, including contracts, collective bargaining agreements and copies of all documents filed by the *plan* with the U.S. Department of Labor, such as detailed annual reports and *plan* descriptions. The documents may be examined at the *plan* Administrator's office and at other specified locations such as worksites and union halls.
- (b) Obtain copies of all *plan* documents and other *plan* information upon written request to the Plan Administrator, who may make a reasonable charge for the copies.
- (c) Receive a summary of the *plan's* annual financial report from the Plan Administrator (if such a report is required.)

In addition to creating rights for *plan* participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people, called "fiduciaries," who are responsible for the operation of your benefit *plan*. They have a duty to operate the *plan* prudently and in the interest of *plan* participants and beneficiaries. Your *employer* may not fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA. If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied in whole or in part, you must receive a written explanation of the reason for the denial. You have the right to have your claim reviewed and reconsidered.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, you may file suit in a federal court if you request materials from the *plan* and do not receive them within 30 days. The court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110.00 a day until you receive them (unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the Administrator's control.) If your claim for benefits is denied in whole or in part, or ignored, you may file suit in a state or federal court. If *plan* fiduciaries misuse the *plan's* money, or discriminate against you for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or file suit in a federal court. If you lose, the court may order you to pay: for example, if it finds your claim is frivolous. If you have any questions about your *plan*, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, you should contact the nearest Area Office of the U.S. Labor-Management Services Administration, Department of Labor.

We agree to duly investigate and endeavor to resolve any and all complaints received from members with regard to the nature of professional services rendered. Any inquiries or complaints shall be made to us by writing or calling us at the address and telephone indicated in this booklet.

---

## STATEMENT OF ERISA RIGHTS

---

As a participant, *you* are entitled to certain rights and protections under the employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all *plan* participants shall be entitled to:

- (a) Examine, without charge, all *plan* documents, including insurance contracts, collective bargaining agreements and copies of all documents filed by the *plan* with the U.S. Department of Labor, such as detailed annual reports and plan descriptions. The documents may be examined at the plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations such as worksites and union halls.
- (b) Obtain copies of all *plan* documents and other plan information upon written request to the *plan* Administrator, who may make a reasonable charge for the copies.
- (c) Receive a summary of the *plan's* annual financial report from the Plan Administrator (if such a report is required.)

In addition to creating rights for plan participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people, called "fiduciaries," who are responsible for the operation of your benefit plan. They have a duty to operate the plan prudently and in the interest of plan participants and beneficiaries. Your employer may not fire *you* or otherwise discriminate against *you* in any way to prevent *you* from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA. If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied in whole or in part, *you* must receive a written explanation of the reason for the denial. *you* have the right to have your claim reviewed and reconsidered.

Under ERISA, there are steps *you* can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, *you* may file suit in a federal court if *you* request materials from the plan and do not receive them within 30 days. The court may require the plan administrator to provide the materials and pay *you* up to \$110.00 a day until *you* receive them (unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the administrator's control.) If your claim for benefits is denied in whole or in part, or ignored, *you* may file suit in a state or federal court. If plan fiduciaries misuse the plan's money, or discriminate against *you* for asserting your rights, *you* may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or file suit in a federal court. If *you* lose, the court may order *you* to pay: for example, if it finds your claim is frivolous. If *you* have any questions about your *plan*, *you* should contact the Plan Administrator. If *you* have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, *you* should contact the nearest Area Office of the U.S. Labor-Management Services Administration, Department of Labor.

The Guardian agrees to duly investigate and endeavor to resolve any and all complaints received from *members* with regard to the nature of professional services rendered. Any inquiries or complaints shall be made to The Guardian by writing or calling The Guardian at the address and telephone indicated herein.

---

**TECHNICAL DENTAL TERMS**

---

- ABCESS** acute or chronic, localized inflammation, with a collection of pus, associated with tissue destruction and, frequently, swelling.
- ABUTMENT** a tooth used to support a prosthesis.
- ALVEOLAR** referring to the bone to which a tooth is attached.
- ALVEOLOPLASTY** surgical procedure for recontouring alveolar structures, usually in preparation for a prosthesis.
- AMALGAM** an alloy used in direct dental restorations.
- ANALGESIA** loss of pain sensations without loss of consciousness.
- ANESTHESIA** partial or total absence of sensation to stimuli.
- ANTERIOR** refers to the teeth and tissues located towards the front of the mouth - maxillary and mandibular incisors and canines.
- APEX** the tip or end of the root end of the tooth.
- APICOECTOMY** amputation of the apex of a tooth.
- BICUSPID** a premolar tooth; a tooth with two cusps.
- BILATERAL** occurring on, or pertaining to, both sides.
- BIOPSY** process of removing tissue for histologic evaluation.
- BITEWING RADIOGRAPH** interproximal view radiograph of the coronal portion of the tooth.
- BRIDGE** a fixed partial denture (fixed bridge) is a prosthetic replacement of one or more missing teeth cemented or attached to the abutment teeth.
- CANAL** space inside the root portion of a tooth containing pulp tissue
- CARIES** commonly used term for tooth decay.
- CAVITY** decay in tooth caused by caries; also referred to as carious lesion.
- CEPHALOMETRIC RADIOGRAPH** a radiographic head film utilized in the scientific study of the measurements of the head with relation to specific reference points.
- COMPOSITE** a tooth-colored dental restorative material
- CROWN** restoration covering or replacing the major part, or the whole of the clinical crown -(i.e., that portion of a tooth not covered by supporting tissues.)

## Technical Dental Terms (Cont.)

---

<b>CROWN LENGTHENING</b>	a surgical procedure exposing more tooth for restorative purposes by apically positioning the gingival margin and removing supporting bone.
<b>CYST</b>	pathological cavity, containing fluid or soft matter.
<b>DEBRIDEMENT</b>	removal of subgingival and/or supragingival plaque and calculus which obstructs the ability to perform an evaluation.
<b>DECAY</b>	the lay term for carious lesions in a tooth; decomposition of tooth structure.
<b>DENTURE</b>	an artificial substitute for natural teeth and adjacent tissues.
<b>DENTURE BASE</b>	that part of a denture that makes contact with soft tissue and retains the artificial teeth.
<b>DIAGNOSTIC CAST</b>	plaster or stone model of teeth and adjoining tissues; also referred to as study model.
<b>DISTAL</b>	toward the back of the dental arch (or away from the midline).
<b>ENDODONTIST</b>	a dental specialist who limits his/her practice to treating disease and injuries of the pulp (root canal therapy) and associated periradicular conditions.
<b>EVULSION</b>	separation of the tooth from its socket due to trauma.
<b>EXCISION</b>	surgical removal of bone or tissue.
<b>EXOSTOSIS</b>	overgrowth of bone.
<b>EXTRAORAL</b>	outside the oral cavity.
<b>FRENULECTOMY</b>	excision of muscle fibers covered by a mucous membrane that attaches the cheek, lips and or tongue to associated dental mucosa.
	CGP-3-MDGTERMS <span style="float: right;">B850.0554</span>

### Options I , J

<b>GINGIVA</b>	soft tissues overlying the crowns of unerupted teeth and encircling the necks of those that have erupted, serving as the supporting structure for sub-adjacent tissues.
<b>GINGIVAL CURETTAGE</b>	the surgical procedure of scraping or cleaning the walls of a gingival pocket.
<b>GINGIVECTOMY</b>	the excision or removal of gingiva.
<b>GINGIVOPLASTY</b>	surgical procedure to reshape gingiva to create a normal, functional form.
<b>HEMISECTION</b>	surgical separation of a multirrooted tooth so that one root and/or the overlying portion of the crown can be surgically removed.
<b>HISTOPATHOLOGY</b>	the study of composition and function of tissues under pathological conditions.



## Technical Dental Terms (Cont.)

---

<b>IMMEDIATE DENTURE</b>	removable prosthesis constructed for placement immediately after removal of remaining natural teeth.
<b>IMPACTED TOOTH</b>	an unerupted or partially erupted tooth that is positioned against another tooth, bone, or soft tissue so that complete eruption is unlikely.
<b>IMPLANT</b>	material inserted or grafted into tissue; dental implant - device specially designed to be placed surgically within or on the mandibular or maxillary bone as a means of providing for dental replacement
<b>INCISAL ANGLE</b>	one of the angles formed by the junction of the incisal and the mesial or distal surfaces of an anterior tooth.
<b>INLAY</b>	an intracoronal restoration; a dental restoration made outside of the oral cavity to correspond to the form of the prepared cavity, which is then cemented into the tooth.
<b>INTERCEPTIVE ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT</b>	an extension of preventive orthodontics that may include localized tooth movement in otherwise normal dentition.
<b>INTERIM PARTIAL DENTURE</b>	a provisional removable prosthesis designed for use over a limited period of time, after which it is to be replaced by a more definitive restoration.
<b>INTRAORAL</b>	inside the mouth.
<b>LABIAL</b>	pertaining to or around the lip.
<b>LIMITED ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT</b>	<i>orthodontic treatment</i> with a limited objective, not involving the entire dentition
<b>LINGUAL</b>	pertaining to or around the tongue.
<b>MESIAL</b>	toward the midline of the dental arch.
<b>METALS, CLASSIFICATION OF</b>	The noble metal classification system is defined on the basis of the percentage of noble metal content: high noble - Gold(Au), Palladium(Pd), and/or Platinum(Pt) greater than 60% (with at least 40% Au); noble - Gold(Au), Palladium(Pd), and/or Platinum(Pt) greater than 25%; and predominantly base - Gold(Au), Palladium(Pd), and/or Platinum(Pt) less than 25%.
<b>MOLAR</b>	teeth posterior to the premolars (bicuspid) on either side of the jaw; grinding teeth, having large crowns and broad chewing surfaces.
<b>OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT, LIMITED</b>	reshaping of the occlusal surfaces of teeth to create harmonious contact relationships between the upper and lower teeth; typically on a "per visit" basis.
<b>OCCLUSAL RADIOGRAPH</b>	an intraoral radiograph made with the film being held between the occluded teeth.

## Technical Dental Terms (Cont.)

---

<b>OCCLUSION</b>	any contact between biting or chewing surfaces of maxillary (upper) and mandibular (lower) teeth.
<b>ONLAY</b>	a restoration made outside the oral cavity that replaces a cusp or cusps of the tooth, which is then cemented to the tooth.
<b>ORAL SURGEON</b>	a dental specialist whose practice is limited to the diagnosis, surgical and adjunctive treatment of diseases of the oral regions.
<b>ORTHODONTIST</b>	a dental specialist whose practice is limited to the treatment of malocclusion of the teeth
<b>ORTHOGNATHIC</b>	functional relationship of maxilla and mandible.
<b>OVERDENTURE</b>	<i>prosthetic device</i> that is supported by retained teeth roots.
<b>PALLIATIVE</b>	action that relieves pain but is not curative.
<b>PANORAMIC RADIOGRAPH</b>	an extraoral radiograph on which the maxilla and mandible are depicted on a single film.
<b>PARTIAL DENTURE, REMOVABLE</b>	a prosthetic replacement of one or more missing teeth on a framework that can be removed by the patient.
<b>PEDIATRIC DENTIST</b>	a dental specialist whose practice is limited to treatment of children
<b>PERIAPICAL</b>	the area surrounding the end of the tooth root.
<b>PERIODONTAL</b>	pertaining to the supporting and surrounding tissues of the teeth.
<b>PERIODONTAL DISEASE</b>	inflammatory process of the gingival tissues and/or periodontal membrane of the teeth, resulting in an abnormally deep gingival sulcus, possibly producing periodontal pockets and loss of supporting alveolar bone.

CGP-3-MDGTERMS B850.0555

### Options I , J

<b>PERIODONTIST</b>	a dental specialist whose practice is limited to the treatment of periodontal diseases.
<b>PERIRADICULAR</b>	surrounding a portion of the root of the tooth.
<b>PONTIC</b>	the term used for the artificial tooth on a fixed bridge.
<b>POST</b>	an elongated metallic projection fitted and cemented within the prepared root canal, serving to strengthen and retain restorative material and/or a crown restoration.
<b>POSTERIOR</b>	refers to teeth and tissues towards the back of the mouth (distal to the canines) - maxillary and mandibular premolars and molars.

## Technical Dental Terms (Cont.)

---

<b>PRECISION ATTACHMENT</b>	interlocking device, one component of which is fixed to an abutment or abutments and the other is integrated into a fixed or removable prosthesis in order to stabilize and/or retain it.
<b>PREMOLAR</b>	see bicuspid.
<b>PRIMARY DENTITION</b>	the first set of teeth.
<b>PROPHYLAXIS</b>	scaling and polishing procedure performed to remove coronal plaque, calculus and stains.
<b>PROSTHESIS, DENTAL</b>	any device or <i>appliance</i> replacing one or more missing teeth and/or, if required, certain associated structures.
<b>PROSTHODONTIST</b>	a dental specialist whose practice is limited to the restoration of the natural teeth and/or the replacement of missing teeth with artificial substitutes.
<b>PULP</b>	the blood vessels and nerve tissue that occupies the pulp chamber of a tooth.
<b>PULP CAP</b>	procedure in which the exposed or nearly exposed pulp is covered with a protective dressing or cement to maintain pulp vitality and/or protect the pulp from additional <i>injury</i> .
<b>PULP CHAMBER</b>	the space within a tooth which contains the pulp.
<b>PULPOTOMY</b>	surgical removal of a portion of the pulp with the aim of maintaining the vitality of the remaining portion by means of an adequate dressing.
<b>QUADRANT</b>	one of the four equal sections into which the dental arches can be divided; begins at the midline of the arch and extends distally to the last tooth.
<b>RADIOGRAPH</b>	x-ray.
<b>REBASE</b>	process of refitting a denture by replacing the base material.
<b>REIMPLANTATION, TOOTH</b>	the return of a tooth to its alveolus.
<b>RELINE</b>	process of resurfacing the tissue side of a denture with new base material.
<b>RETENTION</b>	the phase of orthodontics used to stabilize teeth following comprehensive <i>orthodontic treatment</i> .
<b>RETROGRADE FILLING</b>	a method of sealing the root canal by preparing and filling it from the root apex.
<b>ROOT</b>	the anatomic portion of the tooth that is located in the alveolus (socket) where it is attached by the periodontal apparatus.
<b>ROOT CANAL</b>	the portion of the pulp cavity inside the root of a tooth; the chamber within the root of the tooth that contains the pulp.

## Technical Dental Terms (Cont.)

---

- ROOT CANAL THERAPY** the treatment of disease and injuries of the pulp and associated periradicular conditions.
- ROOT PLANING** a procedure designed to remove microbial flora, bacterial toxins, calculus, and diseased tooth structure on the root surfaces and in the pocket.
- SCALING** removal of plaque, calculus, and stain from teeth.
- SPLINT** a device used to support, protect, or immobilize oral structures that have been loosened, replanted, fractured or traumatized.
- STRESS BREAKER** that part of a tooth-borne and/or tissue-borne prosthesis designed to relieve the abutment teeth and their supporting tissues from harmful stresses.
- STUDY MODEL** plaster or stone model of teeth and adjoining tissues; also referred to as diagnostic cast.
- TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT (TMJ)** the connecting hinge mechanism between the mandible (lower jaw) and base of the skull (temporal bone).
- TISSUE CONDITIONING** material intended to be placed in contact with tissues, for a limited period, with the aim of assisting their return to healthy condition.
- UNERUPTED** tooth/teeth that have not penetrated into the oral cavity.
- UNILATERAL** one-sided; pertaining to or affecting but one side.
- VENEER** in the construction of crowns or pontics, a layer of tooth-colored material, usually, but not limited to, composite, porcelain, ceramic or acrylic resin, attached to the surface by direct fusion, cementation, or mechanical retention; also refers to a restoration that is cemented to the tooth.

CGP-3-MDGTERMS

B850.0556

---

## CERTIFICATE AMENDMENT

---

Certain provisions of the Dental Benefits Plan section of your Certificate of Coverage are amended as follows:

1. **The Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges Section**, the 3rd paragraph is hereby deleted and the following paragraph is added:

The patient charges listed in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges Section are only for covered services that are: (1) started and completed under this plan, and (2) rendered by participating dentists in the State of Texas.

2. **The Additional Conditions on Covered Services Section is amended by adding the following:**

**Treatment in Progress:** A member may choose to have a participating dentist complete an inlay, onlay, crown, fixed bridge, root canal, denture or orthodontic treatment procedure which: (1) is listed in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges Section; and (2) was started but not completed prior to the member's eligibility to receive benefits under this plan. The member is responsible to identify, and transfer to, a participating dentist willing to complete the procedure at the patient charge described in this amendment.

Inlays, onlays, crowns, fixed bridges, or dentures which: (1) are listed in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges Section; and (2) were started but not completed prior to the member's eligibility to receive benefits under this plan have a patient charge equal to 85% of the participating general dentist's usual fee (there is no additional patient charge for high noble metal or dental lab service). Inlays, onlays, crowns or fixed bridges are: (a) started when the tooth or teeth are prepared; and (b) completed when the final restoration is permanently cemented. Dentures are (1) started when the impressions are taken; and (2) completed when the denture is delivered to the patient.

Root canal treatment procedures which: (1) are listed in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges Section; and (2) were started but not completed prior to the member's eligibility to receive benefits under this plan have a patient charge equal to 85% of the participating general dentist's or participating endodontic specialty care dentist's usual fee. Root canal treatment is: (a) started when the pulp chamber is opened; and (b) completed when the permanent root canal filling material is placed.

Please refer to the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges Section to determine if your plan covers orthodontic treatment. If it does, then this paragraph applies to your plan. Orthodontic treatment procedures which: (1) are listed in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges Section; and (2) were started but not completed prior to the member's eligibility to receive benefits under this plan have a patient charge equal to 85% of the participating orthodontic specialty care dentist's usual fee. Retention services are covered at the patient charge shown in the Covered Dental Services and Patient Charges Section only following a course of comprehensive orthodontic treatment started and completed under this plan. When comprehensive orthodontic treatment is started prior to the member's eligibility to receive benefits under this plan, the patient charge for orthodontic retention is equal to 85% of the participating orthodontic specialty care dentist's usual fee. Comprehensive orthodontic treatment is started when the teeth are banded.

3. The **Exclusions Section** is amended by deleting the following exclusions:

We won't pay for:

- inlays, onlays, crowns or fixed bridges started (as defined above) by a non-participating dentist. This will not apply to covered emergency dental services.
- root canal treatment started (as defined above) by a non- participating dentist. This does not apply to covered emergency dental services.

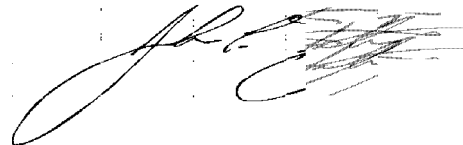
4. The **Exclusions Section** is amended by adding the following exclusion:

- We won't pay for inlays, onlays, crowns, fixed bridges or root canal treatment started (as defined) by a non-participating dentist while the member is covered under this plan. This does not apply to covered emergency dental services.

5. The **Complaint and Appeal Procedures** Section is amended as follows:

The second paragraph under **Re-Evaluation** is amended by deleting the following sentence:  
"But, more time will be permitted as necessary for extraordinary circumstances."

Except as stated in this amendment, nothing contained in this amendment changes or affects any other terms of this Certificate of Coverage.



John Foley  
**Vice President, Group Dental  
Managed DentalGuard, Inc.**

Options A , B , C , D , E , F , G , H , I , J

**NOTICE OF PRIVACY PRACTICES**

**THIS NOTICE DESCRIBES HOW MEDICAL INFORMATION ABOUT YOU MAY BE USED AND DISCLOSED AND HOW YOU CAN GET ACCESS TO THIS INFORMATION. PLEASE REVIEW IT CAREFULLY.**

Effective: 9/23/2013

This Notice of Privacy Practices describes how Guardian and its subsidiaries may use and disclose your Protected Health Information( PHI) in order to carry out treatment, payment and health care operations and for other purposes permitted or required by law.

Guardian is required by law to maintain the privacy of PHI and to provide you with notice of our legal duties and privacy practices concerning PHI. We are required to abide by the terms of this Notice so long as it remains in effect. We reserve the right to change the terms of this Notice of Privacy Practices as necessary and to make the new Notice effective for all PHI maintained by us. If we make material changes to our privacy practices, copies of revised notices will be made available on request and circulated as required by law. Copies of our current Notice may be obtained by contacting Guardian(using the information supplied below), or on our Web site at: [www.GuardianLife.com/PrivacyPolicy](http://www.GuardianLife.com/PrivacyPolicy)

**What is Protected Health Information (PHI):**

PHI is individually identifiable information(including demographic information) relating to your health, to the health care provided to you or to payment for health care. PHI refers particularly to information acquired or maintained by us as a result of your having health coverage(including medical, dental, vision and LTC coverage).

**In What Ways may Guardian Use and Disclose your Protected Health Information (PHI):**

Guardian has the right to use or disclose your PHI without your written authorization to assist in your treatment, to facilitate payment and for health care operations purposes. There are certain circumstances where we are required by law to use or disclose your PHI. And there are other purposes, listed below, where we are permitted to use or disclose your PHI without further authorization from you. Please note that examples are provided for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to indicate every use or disclosure that may be made for a particular purpose.

Guardian has the right to use or disclose your PHI for the following purposes:

Treatment. Guardian may use and disclose your PHI to assist your health care providers in your diagnosis and treatment. For example, we may disclose your PHI to providers to supply information about alternative treatments.

Payment. Guardian may use and disclose your PHI in order to pay for the services and resources you may receive. For example, we may disclose your PHI for payment purposes to a health care provider or a health plan. Such purposes may include: ascertaining your range of benefits; certifying that you received treatment; requesting details regarding your treatment to determine if your benefits will cover, or pay for, your treatment.

Health Care Operations. Guardian may use and disclose your PHI to perform health care operations. For example, we may use your PHI for underwriting and premium rating purposes.

Appointment Reminders. Guardian may use and disclose your PHI to contact you and remind you of appointments.

Health Related Benefits and Services. Guardian may use and disclose PHI to inform you of health related benefits or services that may be of interest to you.

Plan Sponsors. Guardian may use or disclose PHI to the plan sponsor of your group health plan to permit the plan sponsor to perform plan administration functions. For example, a plan may contact us regarding benefits, service or coverage issues. We may also disclose summary health information about the enrollees in your group health plan to the plan sponsor so that the sponsor can obtain premium bids for health insurance coverage, or to decide whether to modify, amend or terminate your group health plan.

B998.0046

## **Options A , B , C , D , E , F , G , H , I , J**

### Guardian is required to use or disclose your PHI:

- To you or your personal representative (someone with the legal right to act for you);
- To the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, when conducting a compliance investigation, review or enforcement action; and
- Where otherwise required by law.

### Guardian is Required to Notify You of any Breaches of Your PHI.

Although Guardian takes reasonable, industry-standard measures to protect your PHI, should a breach occur, Guardian is required by law to notify affected individuals. A breach means the acquisition, access, use, or disclosure of PHI in a manner not permitted by law that compromises the security or privacy of the PHI.

### Other Uses and Disclosures .

Guardian may also use and disclose your PHI for the following purposes without your authorization:

- We may disclose your PHI to persons involved in your care, such as a family member or close personal friend, when you are incapacitated, during an emergency or when permitted by law.
- We may disclose your PHI for public health activities, such as reporting of disease, injury, birth and death, and for public health investigations.
- We may disclose your PHI to the proper authorities if we suspect child abuse or neglect; we may also disclose your PHI if we believe you to be a victim of abuse, neglect, or domestic violence.
- We may disclose your PHI to a government oversight agency authorized by law to conducting audits, investigations, or civil or criminal proceedings.
- We may disclose your PHI in the course of a judicial or administrative proceeding(e.g., to respond to a subpoena or discovery request).
- We may disclose your PHI to the proper authorities for law enforcement purposes.
- We may disclose your PHI to coroners, medical examiners, and/or funeral directors consistent with law.
- We may use or disclose your PHI for organ or tissue donation.
- We may use or disclose your PHI for research purposes, but only as permitted by law.
- We may use or disclose PHI to avert a serious threat to health or safety.
- We may use or disclose your PHI if you are a member of the military as required by armed forces services, and we may also disclose your PHI for other specialized government functions such as national security or intelligence activities.
- We may disclose your PHI to comply with workers' compensation and other similar programs.
- We may disclose your PHI to third party business associates that perform services for us, or on our behalf (e.g. vendors).
- Guardian may use and disclose your PHI to federal officials for intelligence and national



security activities authorized by law. We also may disclose your PHI to authorized federal officials in order to protect the President, other officials or foreign heads of state, or to conduct investigations authorized by law.

- We may disclose your PHI to correctional institutions or law enforcement officials if you are an inmate or under the custody of a law enforcement official (e.g., for the institution to provide you with health care services, for the safety and security of the institution, and/or to protect your health and safety or the health and safety of other individuals).
- We may disclose your PHI to your employer under limited circumstances related primarily to workplace injury or illness or medical surveillance.

B998.0047

## **Options A , B , C , D , E , F , G , H , I , J**

**Your Rights with Regard to Your Protected Health Information (PHI):** Your Authorization for Other Uses and Disclosures. Other than for the purposes described above, or as otherwise permitted by law, Guardian must obtain your written authorization to use or disclosure your PHI. You have the right to revoke that authorization in writing except to the extent that: (i) we have taken action in reliance upon the authorization prior to your written revocation,(ii) you were required to give us your authorization as a condition of obtaining coverage, or (iii) and we have the right, under other law, to contest a claim under the coverage or the coverage itself.

Under federal and state law, certain kinds of PHI will require enhanced privacy protections. These forms of PHI include information pertaining to:

- HIV/AIDS testing, diagnosis or treatment
- Venereal and /or communicable Disease(s)
- Genetic Testing
- Alcohol and drug abuse prevention, treatment and referral
- Psychotherapy notes

We will only disclose these types of delineated information when permitted or required by law or upon your prior written authorization.

Your Right to an Accounting of Disclosures. An 'accounting of disclosures' is a list of the disclosures we have made, if any, of your PHI. You have the right to receive an accounting of certain disclosures of your PHI that were made by us. This right applies to disclosures for purposes other than those made to carry out treatment, payment and health care operations as described in this notice. It excludes disclosures made to you, or those made for notification purposes.

We ask that you submit your request in writing. Your request must state a requested time period not more than six years prior to the date when you make your request. Your request should indicate in what form you want the list(e.g., paper, electronically).

Your Right to Obtain a Paper Copy of This Notice. You have a right to request a paper copy of this notice even if you have previously agreed to accept this notice electronically.

Your Right to File a Complaint. If you believe your privacy rights have been violated, you may file a complaint with the U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services. If you wish to file a complaint with Guardian, you may do so using the contact information below. You will not be penalized for filing a complaint.

*Any exercise of the Rights designated below must be submitted to the Guardian in writing. Guardian may charge for reasonable costs associated with complying with your requests; in such a case, we will notify you of the cost involved and provide you the opportunity to modify your request before any costs are incurred.*

Your Right to Request Restrictions. You have the right to request a restriction on the PHI we use or disclose about you for treatment, payment or health care operations as described in this notice. You also have the right to request a restriction on the medical information we disclose about you to someone who is involved in your care or the payment for your care.

Guardian is not required to agree to your request; however, if we do agree, we will comply with your request until we receive notice from you that you no longer want the restriction to apply(except as required by law or in emergency situations). Your request must describe in a clear and concise manner: (a) the information you wish restricted; (b) whether you are requesting to limit Guardian's use, disclosure or both; and (c) to whom you want the limits to apply.

Your Right to Request Confidential Communications. You have the right to request that Guardian communicate with you about your PHI be in a particular manner or at a certain location. For example, you may ask that we contact you at work rather than at home. We are required to accommodate all reasonable requests made in writing, when such requests clearly state that your life could be endangered by the disclosure of all or part of your PHI.

B998.0048

### **Options A , B , C , D , E , F , G , H , I , J**

Your Right to Amend Your PHI. If you feel that any PHI about you, which is maintained by Guardian, is inaccurate or incomplete, you have the right to request that such PHI be amended or corrected. Within your written request, you must provide a reason in support of your request. Guardian reserves the right to deny your request if: (i) the PHI was not created by Guardian, unless the person or entity that created the information is no longer available to amend it(ii) if we do not maintain the PHI at issue(iii) if you would not be permitted to inspect and copy the PHI at issue or (iv) if the PHI we maintain about you is accurate and complete. If we deny your request, you may submit a written statement of your disagreement to us, and we will record it with your health information.

Your Right to Access to Your PHI. You have the right to inspect and obtain a copy of your PHI that we maintain in designated record sets. Under certain circumstances, we may deny your request to inspect and copy your PHI. In an instance where you are denied access and have a right to have that determination reviewed, a licensed health care professional chosen by Guardian will review your request and the denial. The person conducting the review will not be the person who denied your request. Guardian promises to comply with the outcome of the review.

### **How to Contact Us:**

If you have any questions about this Notice or need further information about matters covered in this Notice, please call the toll-free number on the back of your Guardian ID card. If you are a broker please call 800-627-4200. All others please contact us at 800-541-7846. You can also write to us with your questions, or to exercise any of your rights, at the address below:

#### **Attention:**

Guardian Corporate Privacy Officer  
National Operations

#### **Address:**

The Guardian Life Insurance Company of America  
Group Quality Assurance - Northeast  
P.O. Box 2457  
Spokane, WA 99210-2457

B998.0049

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**This Booklet Includes All Benefits For Which You Are Eligible.**

You are covered for any benefits provided to you by the policyholder at no cost.

But if you are required to pay all or part of the cost of insurance you will only be covered for those benefits you elected in a manner and mode acceptable to Guardian such as an enrollment form and for which premium has been received by Guardian.

**"Please Read This Document Carefully".**

---

**CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE**

---

**The Guardian**  
7 Hanover Square  
New York, New York 10004

The group vision expense coverage described in this Certificate is attached to the group Policy effective January 1, 2015. This Certificate replaces any Certificate previously issued under this Plan or under any other plan providing similar or identical benefits issued to the planholder by Guardian.

**GROUP VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE**

Guardian certifies that the Employee to whom this Certificate is issued is entitled to the benefits described herein. However, the Employee must: (a) satisfy all of this Plan's eligibility and effective date requirements; (b) be listed in Our and/or the Policyholder's records as a validly covered Employee under this Plan; and (c) all required premium payments must have been made by or on behalf of the Employee.

The Employee and/or his or her Dependents are not covered by any part of this Plan for which he or she has waived coverage. Such a waiver of coverage is shown in Our and/or the Policyholder's records.

Policyholder: MED3000 GROUP, INC

Group Policy Number: 00504434

*Stuart J Shaw*  
Vice President, Risk Mgt. & Chief Actuary

B040.1220



**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**DEFINITIONS** ..... 1

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- Limitation of Authority ..... 6
- Incontestability ..... 6
- Vision Claims Provisions ..... 7

**ELIGIBILITY FOR VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - EMPLOYEE COVERAGE**

- When Employee Coverage Starts ..... 10
- When Your Coverage Ends ..... 10

**ELIGIBILITY FOR VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - DEPENDENT COVERAGE**

- Eligible Dependents For Vision Expense Coverage ..... 12
- Adopted Children And Step-Children ..... 12
- Dependents Not Eligible ..... 13
- Handicapped Children ..... 13
- When Dependent Coverage Starts ..... 13
- When Dependent Coverage Ends ..... 15

**VISION EXPENSE BENEFITS**

- Vision Service Plan -
- This Plan's Vision Care Preferred Provider Organization ..... 16
- Obtaining Services from a Preferred Provider ..... 17
- Claim Appeals And Arbitration Of Disputes ..... 17
- Preferred Provider Grievance Procedures ..... 18
- How This Plan Works ..... 19
- Covered Services And Supplies ..... 20
- If This Plan Replaces Another VSP Plan ..... 22
- Exclusions ..... 23

**CONTINUATION RIGHTS**

- Coordination Between Continuation Sections ..... 25
- Uniformed Services Continuation Rights ..... 25
- COBRA Continuation Rights ..... 25
- Your Right To Continue Vision Expense Coverage
- During A Family Leave Of Absence ..... 30
- Dependent Continuance On Your Death ..... 32

**VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS** ..... 33

**CERTIFICATE RIDER - DOMESTIC PARTNER** ..... 35

**This Booklet Includes** ..... 36

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

---

**DEFINITIONS**

---

This section defines certain terms appearing in Your Certificate.

B040.0004

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Active Work or Actively At Work:** These terms mean Your performance of all the duties that pertain to Your work at the place: (1) where it is normally done; or (2) where it is required to be done by Your Employer

B040.0882

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Anisometropia:** means a condition of unequal refractive state for the two eyes, one eye requiring different lens correction than the other.

B040.0845

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Benefit Period:** This term means the time period beginning when a covered service is received and extending for the period shown in this Certificate, during which benefits for the covered service are available to a Covered Person.

B040.0846

**Blended Lenses:** This term means bifocals which do not have a visible dividing line.

B040.0847

**Coated Lenses:** This term means finished lenses to which substance has been added on one or both surfaces.

B040.0848

**Copayment:** This term means a charge, expressed as a fixed dollar amount, required to be paid by or on behalf of a Covered Person to a Preferred Provider at the time covered vision services are received.

B040.0849

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Covered Family:** This term means You and those of Your dependents who are covered by this Plan.

B040.0850

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Covered Person:** This term means You, if You are covered by the Plan, and any of Your covered dependents.

B040.0890

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Deductible:** This term means any amount which a Covered Person must pay before he or she is reimbursed for charges for covered services furnished by a Non-Preferred Provider.

B040.0852

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Eligibility Date:** For Employee coverage, this term means the earliest date You are eligible for coverage under this Plan. For dependent coverage, this term means the earliest date on which: (1) You have initial Dependents; and (2) are eligible for dependent coverage.

B040.0853

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Employee:** This term means a person who works for the Employer and whose income is reported for tax purposes using a W-2 form.

B040.0854

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Employer:** This term means MED3000 GROUP, INC .

B040.0855

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Enrollment Period:** This term means the 31 day period which starts on the date You first become eligible for dependent coverage.

B040.0856

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Full-time:** This term means You regularly works at least the number of hours in the normal work week set by the Employer (but not less than 30 hours per week), at: (1) Your Employer's place of business; (2) some place where the Employer's business requires You to travel; or (3) any other place You and Your Employer have agreed upon for the performance of occupational duties.

B040.0857



## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Initial Dependents:** This term means eligible dependents You have at the time You first become eligible for Employee coverage. If at this time You do not have any eligible dependents, but You later acquire them, the first eligible dependents You acquire are Your initial dependents.

B040.0859

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Incurred, or Incurred Date:** These terms mean: (1) the placing of an order for lenses, frames or contact lenses; or (2) the date on which such an order was placed.

B040.0860

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Keratoconus:** This term means a development or dystrophic deformity of the cornea in which it becomes cone shaped due to a thinning and stretching of the tissue in its central area.

B040.0861

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Lenticular Lenses:** This term means mean high-powered lenses with the desired prescription power found only in the central portion. The outer portion has a front surface with a changing radius of curvature.

B040.0862

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Newly Acquired Dependent:** This term means an eligible dependent You acquire after You already have coverage in force for Initial Dependents.

B040.0863

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Non-Preferred Provider:** This term means any optometrist, optician, ophthalmologist, or other licensed and qualified vision care provider that is not under contract with Vision Service Plan (VSP) as a Preferred Provider.

B040.0864

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Orthoptics:** This term means the teaching and training process for the improvement of visual perception and coordination of two eyes for efficient and comfortable binocular vision.

B040.0865

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Oversize Lenses:** This term means larger than a standard lens blank, to accommodate prescriptions.

B040.0866

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Payment Limit:** This term means the maximum amount the Plan pays for covered charges for covered services during either a Benefit Period.

B040.0868

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Payment Rate:** This term means the percentage rate that this Plan pays for covered charges for covered services.

B040.0869

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Photochromic Lenses:** This term means lenses which change color with the intensity of sunlight.

B040.0870

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Plan:** This term means the group vision care expense coverage plan described in the Policy and this Certificate.

B040.0871

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Plano Lenses:** This term means lenses which have no refractive power (lenses with less than a +/- .50 diopter power).

B040.0872

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Preferred Provider:** This term means an optometrist, ophthalmologist or optician or other licensed and qualified vision care provider that: (1) is a current provider of VSP; and (2) has a participation agreement in force with VSP.

B040.0873

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Qualified Retiree:** This term means Qualified Retirees are covered as outlined in your company's benefit provisions. Please see your Plan Administrator for details.

B040.0875

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Standard Frames:** This term means frames valued up to the limit published by VSP which is given to preferred providers.

**Standard Lenses:** This term means regular glass or plastic lenses.

B040.0876

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Tinted Lenses:** This term means lenses which have an additional substance added to produce constant tint.

B040.0878

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Usual And Customary:** This term means that the charge for the covered vision condition: (1) is the provider's standard charge for the service furnished; and (2) is not more than the usual charge made by most other provider's with similar training and experience in the same geographic area. If more than one type of service can be used to treat a vision condition, "usual" refers to the charge for the least expensive type of service which meets the accepted standards of vision care practice.

B040.0879

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Visually Necessary And Appropriate:** This term means medically or visually necessary for the restoration or maintenance of a Covered Person's visual acuity and health and for which there is no less expensive professionally acceptable alternative.

B040.0880

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**We, Us, Our and Guardian:** These terms mean The Guardian Life Insurance Company of America.

**Your or Your:** These terms mean the insured Employee.

B040.0881

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

---

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

---

B040.0893

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**Applicable Benefits**

This Certificate may include multiple benefit options and types of benefits. In the event that the Certificate includes such multiple benefit options and types of benefits, each Covered Person will only be covered for those applicable benefits that (1) were previously selected in a manner and mode acceptable to Guardian such as an enrollment form and (2) for which applicable premium has been received by Guardian.

B040.0894

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

---

**Limitation of Authority**

No person, except by a writing signed by the President, a Vice President or a Secretary of Guardian, has the authority to act for Us to: (1) determine whether any contract, Policy or certificate is to be issued; (2) waive or alter any provisions of any contract or Policy, or any of Our requirements; (3) bind Us by any statement or promise relating to any contract, Policy or certificate issued or to be issued; or (4) accept any information or representation which is not in a signed application.

B040.0883

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

---

**Incontestability**

The Policy is incontestable after two years from its date of issue, except for non-payment of premiums.

No statement in any application, except a fraudulent statement, made by a Covered Person will be used to contest the validity of his or her insurance or to deny a claim for a loss incurred after such insurance has been in force for two years during his or her lifetime.

If the Policy replaces a plan your Employer had with another insurer, we may rescind the Plan based on misrepresentations made by the Employer or an Employee in a signed application for up to two years from the effective date of the Plan.

B040.0884

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

---

**Vision Claims Provisions**

Your right to make a claim for vision benefits provided by the Policy is governed as shown below.

**Notice**

You must send Us written notice of an Injury or sickness for which a claim is being made within 20 days of the date the Injury occurs or the sickness starts. This notice should include Your name and the Policy number. If the claim is being made for any other Covered Person, his or her name should also be shown.

**Claim Forms**

We will furnish You with forms for filing proof of loss within 15 days of receipt of notice. If We do not furnish the forms on time, We will accept a written description and adequate proof of the Injury or sickness that is the basis of the claim as proof of loss. You must detail the nature and extent of the loss for which the claim is being made.

**Proof Of Loss**

You must send written proof to Our designated office within 90 days of the loss.

**Late Notice Of Proof**

We will not void or reduce Your claim if You cannot send Us notice and proof of loss within the required time. In that case, You must send Us notice and proof as soon as reasonably possible.

**Payment Of Benefits**

We will pay all vision benefits as soon as we receive written proof of loss. Unless otherwise required by law or regulation, We pay all vision benefits to You if you are living. If You are not living, We have the right to pay all vision benefits to one of the following: (1) Your estate; (2) Your spouse; (3) Your parents; (4) Your children; or (5) Your brothers and sisters.

When proof of loss is filed, You or any other payee may direct Us, in writing, to pay vision benefits to the Provider who furnished the covered service for which benefits became payable. We may honor such direction at Our option. However, We cannot require that a particular provider furnish such care. You or any other payee may not assign the right to take legal action under the Policy to such provider.

**Legal Actions**

## **Table of Contents (Cont.)**

---

No legal action against the Policy shall be brought until 60 days from the date proof of loss has been given as shown above. No legal action shall be brought against the Policy after three years from the date written proof of loss is required to be given.

### **Workers' Compensation**

The vision benefits provided by the Policy are not in place of, and do not affect requirements for, coverage by Workers' Compensation.

B040.0885

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

---

**ELIGIBILITY FOR VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - EMPLOYEE COVERAGE**

---

B040.0886

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Eligible Employees** Subject to the conditions of eligibility set forth below, and to all of the other conditions of the Plan, You are eligible if You are in an eligible class of Employees and are an active Full-Time Employee.

If You are a partner or proprietor, We will treat You like an Employee if You meet the Plan's conditions of eligibility.

**Conditions of Eligibility** You are eligible for vision coverage if You are regularly working at least the number of hours in the normal work week set by the Employer (but not less than 30 hours per week) at: (1) the Employer's place of business; (2) some place where the Employer's business requires You to travel; or (3) any other place You and the Employer have agreed upon for the performance of occupational duties.

You are **not** eligible for vision coverage if You are an Employee for whom, pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement, the Employer makes any payments to any kind of health and welfare benefit plan other than under this Plan.

**Enrollment Requirement:** If You must pay all or part of the cost of Employee coverage, You must enroll and agree to make required payments within 31 days of Your eligibility date. If You fail to do this, You cannot enroll until the Plan's next vision open enrollment period.

This Plan's vision open enrollment period occurs from December 1st to the December 31st of each year.

Once You enroll in this Plan, You cannot drop Your vision coverage until this Plan's next vision open enrollment period. Once You drop Your vision coverage, You will not be permitted to enroll again until the next vision open enrollment period which starts after the date coverage is dropped.

B040.0967

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Multiple Employment** If You work for both the Employer and a covered associated company, or for more than one covered associated company, We will treat You as if only one firm employs You. You will not have multiple vision coverage under this plan.

B040.0898

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**The Waiting Period** If You are in an eligible class, You are eligible for vision coverage under this Plan after You complete the service waiting period, if any, established by the Employer.

B040.0985

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

---

## When Employee Coverage Starts

You must be Actively At Work and working Your regular number of hours on the date Your coverage is scheduled to start. And, You must have met all of the conditions of eligibility which apply to You. If You are not Actively At Work, We will postpone the start of Your coverage until You return to active work.

The date Your coverage is scheduled to start is determined as shown below:

If You must pay all or part of the cost of Your coverage, You must elect to enroll and agree to make the required payments before Your coverage will start. If You do this on or before Your Eligibility Date, Your coverage is scheduled to start on Your Eligibility Date. If You do this after Your eligibility date, Your coverage is scheduled to start on the date You sign Your enrollment form.

Sometimes a scheduled effective date is not a regularly scheduled work day. This means: (1) a holiday; (2) a vacation day; or (3) a non-scheduled work day. In that case, Your coverage is scheduled to start if, on Your last regularly scheduled work day, You were: (a) Actively At Work; and (b) working Your regular number of hours.

B040.0900

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

---

## When Your Coverage Ends

Your coverage will end on the first of the following dates:

The last day of the month in which Your active full-time service ends for any reason. Such reasons include: (1) disability; (2) death; (3) retirement; (4) layoff; (5) leave of absence; and (6) the end of employment.

The last day of the month in which You stop being an eligible Employee under this Plan.

The date the group Plan ends, or is discontinued for a class of Employees to which You belong.



## **Table of Contents (Cont.)**

---

The last day of the period for which required payments are made for You.

You may have the right to continue certain group benefits for a limited time after Your coverages would otherwise end. Read this Plan carefully for details.

B040.0905

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

---

**ELIGIBILITY FOR VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - DEPENDENT COVERAGE**

---

B040.0959

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

---

**Eligible Dependents For Vision Expense Coverage**

---

B040.0942

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

Your eligible dependents are Your: (1) spouse; and (2) dependent children who are under age 26.

An unmarried dependent child who is enrolled as a full-time student may be an eligible dependent after their 26 birthday if he or she:

- is a member of the Pennsylvania National Guard or a Reserve Component of the Armed Forces of the United States;
- was ordered to active federal duty or state active duty (other than training) for 30 or more consecutive days;
- was covered under this Plan at the time ordered to active duty; and
- reenrolled as a full-time student for the first term or semester which began 60 or more days after release from active duty.
- Such a child may continue to be an eligible dependent for a period of time equal to the lesser of: (a) the duration of his or her service on active duty; or (b) the date he or she is no longer a full-time student.

B040.0943

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

---

**Adopted Children And Step-Children**

---

Your "dependent children" includes Your legally adopted children and Your step-children. We treat a child as legally adopted from: (a) the time the child is placed in Your home for the purpose of adoption; or (b) from birth, in the event that You have made an adoption agreement before the child's birth. We treat such a child this way whether or not a final adoption order is ever issued.

B040.0944

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

### Dependents Not Eligible

---

We exclude any dependent who is on active duty in any armed force. And We exclude any dependent who is covered by this Plan as an Employee.

B040.0946

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

### Handicapped Children

---

You may have a child: (a) with a mental or physical handicap or developmental disability; and (b) chiefly dependent upon you for support and maintenance. In that case such a child may remain eligible for dependent benefits past the age limit subject to the conditions shown below.

- His or her condition started before he or she reached the age limit.
- He or she became covered for dependent vision benefits before he or she reached the age limit, and remained continuously covered until he or she reached the age limit.
- He or she is unmarried and remains: (i) incapable of self-sustaining employment; and (ii) dependent upon you for most of his or her support and maintenance.
- You send us written proof, and we approve such proof, of the child's disability and dependence within 31 days from the date he or she reaches the age limit. After the two year period following the child's attainment of the age limit, We can ask for periodic proof that the child's condition continues, but We cannot ask for this proof more than once a year.

The child's coverage ends when Your coverage ends.

B040.0947

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

### When Dependent Coverage Starts

---

Subject to the Exception below and to all of the other terms of this Plan, the date Your dependent coverage starts depends on when You elect to enroll Your Initial Dependents and agree to make any required payments.

If You do this on or before Your Eligibility Date, the dependent's coverage is scheduled to start on the later of the date You sign the enrollment form and the date You become covered for Employee coverage.

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

If You do this within the Enrollment Period, the coverage is scheduled to start on the date You become covered for Employee coverage.

If You do this after the Enrollment Period ends, You cannot enroll Your initial dependents until the next vision open enrollment period.

Once You have dependent coverage for Your Initial Dependents, You must notify us when You acquire any new dependents and agree to make any additional payments required for their coverage.

A Newly Acquired Dependent will be covered from the later of the date You notify us and agree to make any additional payments, and the date the Newly Acquired Dependent is first eligible. But, You must notify us and agree to make any additional payments within 31 days after the date he or she becomes eligible. If You do this more than 31 days after the date the Newly Acquired Dependent becomes eligible, You cannot enroll the newly acquired dependent until the next vision open enrollment period.

Once a dependent is enrolled for vision expense coverage under this Plan, the coverage cannot be dropped until the next vision open enrollment period. Once coverage is dropped, the dependent cannot be enrolled again until the next vision open enrollment period which starts after the date coverage is dropped.

B040.0949

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Exception** We will postpone the effective date of a dependent's, other than a newborn child's, coverage if, on that date, he or she is: (1) confined to a hospital or other health care facility; (2) home confined; or (3) unable to carry out the normal activities of someone of like age and sex. In that case, We will postpone the effective date of his or her coverage until the day after the date: (a) his or her discharge from such facility; (b) his or her home confinement ends; or (c) he or she resumes the normal activities of someone of like age and sex.

B040.0950

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Newborn Children** We cover Your newborn child for dependent benefits from the moment of birth if You are already covered for dependent child coverage when the child is born. If You do not have dependent coverage when the child is born, We cover the child for the first 31 days from the moment of birth. To continue the child's coverage past the 31 days, You must enroll the child and make and agree to make any required premium payments within 31 days of the date the child is born. If You fail to do this, the child's coverage will end at the end of the 31 days, and You cannot enroll the child until the next vision open enrollment period.

B040.0951

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**When Dependent Coverage Ends**

Dependent coverage ends for all of Your dependents when Your Employee coverage ends. Dependent coverage also ends for all of Your dependents when You stop being a member of a class of Employees eligible for such coverage. And, it ends when this Plan ends, or when dependent coverage is dropped from this Plan for all Employees for Your class.

If You are required to pay all or part of the cost of dependent coverage, and You fail to do so, Your dependent coverage ends. It ends on the last day of the period for which You made the required payments, unless coverage ends earlier for other reasons.

Your dependent's coverage ends when he or she stops being an eligible dependent. This happens to Your child on the last day of the month in which Your child attains the age limit, or for Your handicapped child who has reached the age limit, when he or she marries, or is no longer dependent upon You for support and maintenance. It happens to a spouse on the last day of the month in Your marriage ends in legal divorce or annulment.

B040.0953

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

---

**VISION EXPENSE BENEFITS**

---

This coverage will pay many of a Covered Person's vision care expenses. We pay benefits for Covered Charges incurred by a Covered Person. What We pay and the terms for payment are explained below.

This Certificate includes form(s) GC-SCH-VSP-11, which are the Plan's Schedule(s) of Benefits. Your class and benefit options are shown in the Schedule of Benefits that applies to You. See form(s) GC-SCH-VSP-11.

B040.0986

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**Vision Service Plan -**

---

**This Plan's Vision Care Preferred Provider Organization**

---

This Plan is designed to provide high quality vision care while controlling the cost of such care. To do this, the Plan encourages a Covered Person to seek vision care from vision care practitioners and vision care facilities that belong to Vision Service Plan (VSP), a vision care Preferred Provider organization (PPO).

This vision care PPO is made up of Preferred Providers in a Covered Person's geographic area. When a Covered Person is enrolled in this Plan, he or she will get an enrollment packet. The packet will: (1) explain how to obtain benefits; and (2) contain information about current vision care Preferred Providers. He or she will also receive a list of VSP Preferred Providers in his or her area.

A Covered Person may receive vision services from any VSP Preferred Provider. If a Preferred Provider ends his or her relationship with VSP for any reason, VSP will be responsible for furnishing vision services to Covered Persons wither through that provider or another VSP Preferred Provider.

Use of the vision care PPO is voluntary. A Covered Person may receive vision care from any vision care provider he or she chooses. And, he or she is free to change providers at any time. But, this Plan usually pays more in benefits for covered services furnished by a Preferred Provider. Conversely, it usually pays less for covered services not furnished by a vision care Preferred Provider.

What We pay is based on all the terms of this Plan. Please read this Plan carefully for specific benefit levels, Copayments, Deductibles, Payment Rates and Payment Limits.

A Covered Person may call VSP should he or she have any questions about this Plan.

## **Obtaining Services from a Preferred Provider**

---

When a Covered Person wishes to receive services from a Preferred Provider, he or she must contact the Preferred provider before receiving the services. The Preferred Provider will contact VSP to verify the Covered Person's coverage.

What we pay for charges for covered services is subject to all the terms of this Plan.

B040.0997

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

## **Claim Appeals And Arbitration Of Disputes**

---

If a claim for benefits is denied in whole or in part, a written request for full review of the denial may be sent to VSP.

### **Vision Appeals.**

PO Box 2350

Rancho Cordova, CA 95741

The written request must be made to VSP within 60 days following the denial of benefits. The request should contain sufficient information to identify the Covered Person whose benefits were denied. This includes his or her name, Your social security number and Your date of birth. The Covered Person must state the reasons he or she believes that the denial of the claim was in error. And he or she may provide any pertinent documents which he or she wishes to be reviewed.

VSP will review the claim. VSP will also give the Covered Person the opportunity to; (1) review pertinent documents; (2) submit any statements, documents or written arguments in support of the claim; and (3) appear personally to present materials or arguments.

VSP's decision, including specific reasons will be sent to the Covered Person in writing within 120 days after receipt of a request to review.

Any dispute or question arising between VSP and a Covered Person involves the application, interpretation or performance under this Plan will be settled, if possible, by amicable and informal negotiations, allowing such opportunity as may be appropriate under the circumstances for fact finding and mediation. If any issue cannot be resolved in this fashion, it may be submitted to arbitration, if both parties agree. The procedure for arbitration shall be conducted pursuant to the rules of the American Arbitration Association.

## **Claim Appeals And Arbitrations Of Disputes (Cont.)**

---

If arbitration is needed and conducted pursuant to the American Arbitration Association, We will pay all of the imposed costs of the mediation and arbitration from the American Arbitration Association, however each party will pay for any of their own witnesses, personal expenses and legal fees of counsel. The proceedings will be held in the county closest to the Covered Person's residence. There can be one arbitrator selected by the American Arbitration Association from its panel of neutrals.

The results of the arbitration will not be binding on any party. If either party does not except the decision of the arbitrator, that party would be free to file an action in a court having jurisdiction.

## **Preferred Provider Grievance Procedures**

---

If a Covered person has complaints or grievances concerning Preferred Providers, he or she may (1) call VSP's Member Service Department at 800-877-7195, Monday through Friday, 6:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. Pacific Time, or (2) sign onto [www.vsp.com](http://www.vsp.com) and complete the online Member Grievance Form, or (3) send the complaint in writing, to:

**VSP Grievances.**  
PO Box 997100  
Sacramento, CA 95899-7100

The following procedures apply:

- The Covered Person's written complaint or grievance will be referred to VSP's Professional Relations Vice President for action.
- The complaint or grievance will be evaluated and, if deemed appropriate, the original examining doctor will be contacted.
- If the complaint or grievance can be resolved within fifteen (15) days, the Covered Person will be advised of the disposition. Otherwise, a notice of receipt of the complaint or grievance will be sent to the Covered Person advising the time for resolution.
- Grievance procedures and complaint forms will be maintained in each Preferred Provider's office.
- A record of all complaints and grievances will be retained in VSP's Professional Relations Department.

B040.0998



## How This Plan Works

---

We pay benefits for the covered charges a Covered Person incurs as shown below. The services and supplies covered under this Plan are explained in Covered Services and Supplies. What We pay is subject to all of the terms of this Plan. Read the entire Plan to find out what We limit or exclude.

Covered charges are the Usual and Customary charges for the services and supplies described below. We pay benefits only for covered charges incurred by a Covered Person while he or she is covered by this Plan. Charges in excess of any Payment Limits shown in this Plan are not covered.

If a Covered Person plans to use the services of a Preferred Provider, the Preferred Provider must receive authorization from VSP. See Obtaining Services from a Preferred Provider. If authorization is not received, benefits will be paid as if services and supplies were received from a Non- Preferred Provider.

If a Covered person receives services or supplies from a Non-Preferred provider, he or she must submit the itemized bill to VSP for claims payment. All claims must be sent to VSP within 180 days of the date services are completed or supplies are received.

**Copayments:** A Covered Person must pay a Copayment each time he or she receives a vision examination. And, he or she must pay a Copayment each time he or she receives any vision materials covered by this Plan. We pay benefits for the covered charges a Covered Person incurs in excess of the Copayment. This Plan's Copayments are shown in the Schedule Of Benefits.

**Cash Deductibles:** There are separate cash Deductibles for each covered services furnished by a Non-Preferred Provider. These cash Deductibles are shown in the Schedule Of Benefits. The Covered Person must have covered charges in excess of the cash Deductible before We pay benefits for the service or supply.

**Payment Limits:** Payment limits, durational or monetary, are shown in the Covered Services and Supplies. When a monetary Payment Limit is set for a pair of materials, the limit is halved if only one item is purchased.

**Payment Rates:** Once a Covered Person has paid any applicable Copayment or Deductible, We pay benefits for covered charges under this Plan at the Payment Rate shown in the Schedule Of Benefits. What We pay is subject to all of the terms of this Plan.

**Discounts:** If a Covered Person receives a vision examination and lenses or frames from a Preferred Provider, he or she will receive a discount on the cost to purchase an unlimited number of prescription glasses from the same Preferred Provider. He or she may also receive a discount on the costs to evaluate and fit contact lenses. No discount applies to contact lenses or materials. The discount is available for 12 months after the initial examination from the same Preferred Provider.

The discounts are:

For prescription glasses . . . . . 20% off of the Preferred Provider's Usual and Customary fee

For non-prescription sunglasses . . . . . 20% off of the Preferred Provider's Usual and Customary fee

For contact lens exam (evaluation and fitting costs . . . . . 15% off of the Preferred Provider's Usual and Customary fee

B040.1044

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

### **Covered Services And Supplies**

This section lists the types of charges We cover. But, what We pay is subject to all of the terms of this Plan. Read the entire Plan to find out what We limit or exclude.

**Vision Examinations:** We cover charges for comprehensive vision care examinations. Such examinations include a complete analysis of the eyes and related structures to determine the presence of vision problems or other abnormalities. When a vision examination indicates that new lenses or frames or both are Visually Necessary and Appropriate for the proper visual health of a Covered Person, professional services covered by this Plan include: (1) prescribing and ordering of proper lenses; (2) assisting in the selection of frames; (3) verifying the accuracy of finished lenses; (4) proper fitting and adjustment of frames; (5) subsequent adjustments to frames to maintain comfort and efficiency; and (6) progress or follow-up work as needed. We only cover charges for one vision examination for each Covered Person in any one calendar year Benefit Period.

The comprehensive vision care examination does not include a contact lens exam (evaluation and fitting).

If a Covered Person receives a vision examination from a Preferred Provider, We pay benefits in full for the covered charges for that examination in excess of the Copayment.

If a Covered Person receives a vision examination from a Non-Preferred Provider, We pay benefits for the covered charges for that examination, in excess of the cash Deductible, up to \$39.00.

B040.1062

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**Standard Lenses:** We cover charges for single vision, bifocal, trifocal or Lenticular Lenses. They must be glass or plastic or for dependent children to age 26, polycarbonate lenses.

B040.1069

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

We only cover charges for one pair of Standard Lenses in any one calendar year Benefit Period.

B040.1074

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

If a Covered Person uses a Non-Preferred Provider, We limit what We pay to: (1) \$23.00 for each pair of single vision lenses; (2) \$37.00 for each pair of bifocal lenses; (3) \$49.00 for each pair of trifocal lenses; and (4) \$64.00 for each pair of Lenticular Lenses.

B040.1084

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

If the Covered Person chooses elective contact lenses, We do not cover Standard Lenses for one calendar year from the date the elective contact lenses are purchased.

B040.1096

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**Standard Frames:** We cover charges for standard frames.

If a Covered Person uses a Preferred Provider, We cover charges up to a retail frame allowance of \$130.00. The Preferred Provider will discount any amount over the allowance by 20%.

If a Covered Person uses a Non-Preferred Provider, We limit what we pay for each set of Standard Frames to \$46.00.

We only cover charges for one set of Standard Frames in any two calendar year Benefit Period.

If the covered person chooses elective contact lenses, We do not cover Standard Frames for two calendar years from the date the elective contacts are purchased.

B040.1194

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**Necessary Contact Lenses:** We cover charges for Necessary Contact Lenses. We cover such charges, and charges for related professional services, only if the lenses are needed: (1) following cataract surgery; (2) to correct extreme visual acuity problems that cannot be corrected with spectacle lenses; (3) for certain conditions of Anisometropia; or (4) for Keratoconus.

And, We only cover charges for one pair of Necessary Contact Lenses in any one calendar year Benefit Period.

If a Covered Person receives Necessary Contact Lenses from a Preferred Provider, We pay 100% of covered charges.

If a Covered Person receives Necessary Contact Lenses from a Non-Preferred Provider, We limit what We pay for covered charges for such lenses to \$210.00 in any one calendar year Benefit Period.

B040.1163

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**Elective Contact Lenses:** We cover charges for elective contact lenses, but only in place of standard lenses and standard frames. We cover charges for hard, rigid gas permeable, soft, disposable, 30-day extended wear, daily-wear and planned replacement elective contact lenses.

If the Covered Person chooses elective contact lenses, We do not cover charges for Standard Lenses for one calendar year and standard frames for two calendar years from the date the elective contact lenses are purchased.

If a Covered Person uses a Preferred Provider, We limit what We pay for elective contact lenses to \$130.00

If a Covered Person uses a Non-Preferred Provider, We limit what We pay for elective contact lenses to \$100.00.

We cover charges for one set of elective contact lenses in any one calendar year Benefit Period.

B040.1175

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

---

**If This Plan Replaces Another VSP Plan**

If, prior to being covered under this Plan, a Covered Person was covered by another vision care plan with VSP under which he or she received a covered service, the date he or she received such a covered service will be used as the last date of service when applying the Benefit Period limitations under this Plan.

B040.1202

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**Exclusions**

---

We will not cover charges for:

- Orthoptics or vision training and any associated supplemental testing.
- Medical or surgical treatment of the eyes.
- Any vision examination or corrective eyewear required by an employer as a condition of employment.

B040.1203

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Plano Lenses (lenses with less than a +/- .50 diopter power).
- Two sets of glasses in lieu of bifocals.
- Replacement of lenses and frames furnished under this Plan which are lost or broken, except at normal intervals when services are otherwise available.
- Refitting of contact lenses after the initial 90 day fitting period.
- Routine maintenance of contact lenses such as polishing or cleaning.
- Corneal refractive therapy (CRT) or Orthokeratology (using contact lenses to change the shape of the cornea in order to reduce myopia).
- A frame that costs more than the plan allowance.

B040.1206

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Blended lenses.

B040.1207

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Oversized Lenses.

B040.1208

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Progressive multifocal lenses.

B040.1209

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Polycarbonate lenses.

B040.1210

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- High index lenses.

B040.1211

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Coating of the lens or lenses.
- Anti-reflective coating of the lens or lenses.

B040.1212

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Laminating of the lens or lenses.

B040.1213

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- UV (ultraviolet) protected lenses.

B040.1214

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Photochromic Lenses and Tinted Lenses, except for pink #1 and pink #2.

B040.1216

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Mirror and ski coating of the lens or lenses.

B040.1217

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Scratch resistant coating of the lens or lenses.

B040.1218

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

- Edge treatment.

B040.1219

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

Charges not covered due to these exclusions are not considered covered for vision services and cannot be used to satisfy this Plan's Copayments or Deductibles, if any.

B040.1204

---

## CONTINUATION RIGHTS

---

---

### Coordination Between Continuation Sections

---

A Covered Person may be eligible to continue his or her group vision care coverage under more than one Continuation Rights section at the same time. If he or she chooses to continue his or her group vision care coverage under more than one section, the continuations: (1) start at the same time; (2) run concurrently; and (3) end independently, on their own terms.

A Covered Person continuing coverage under more than one continuation section: (1) will not be entitled to duplicate benefits; and (2) will not be subject to the premium requirements of more than one section at the same time.

---

### Uniformed Services Continuation Rights

---

If You enter or return from military service, You may be able to continue coverage under this Plan as a result of the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994 (USERRA).

If Your group vision care coverage under this Plan would otherwise end because You enter into active military service, You may elect to continue such coverage for Yourself and Your eligible dependents in accord with the provisions of USERRA.

Group vision care coverage may be continued while You are in the military for up to 24 months starting on the date of absence from work. Continued coverage will end if You fail to return to work in a timely manner after military service ends as provided under USERRA. You should contact Your Employer for details about this continuation provision, including required premium payments.

---

### COBRA Continuation Rights

---

#### Employee and Dependent

**Important Notice:** The Federal Continuation Rights section may not apply to Your Employer's plan. You must contact Your Employer to find out if Your Employer is subject to the Federal continuation rights requirement. If Your Employer is subject to that requirement, the Federal Continuation Rights section applies to You.

## Continuation Rights (Con't)

---

**Qualified Continuee:** Under this section, the term "qualified continuee" means any person who, on the day before any event which would qualify him or her for continuation under this section, is covered for group vision care coverage as: (1) an active Employee; (2) the spouse of an active Employee; or (3) the dependent child of an active Employee. A child born to, or adopted by, an active Employee during a continuation provided by this section is also a qualified continuee. Any other person who would otherwise become eligible for group vision care coverage during a continuation provided by this section is not a qualified continuee.

**If An Employee's Group Vision Care Coverage Ends:** If Your group vision care coverage would otherwise end due to Your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, You may elect to continue such coverage for up to 18 months, if You were not terminated due to gross misconduct.

The continuation: (1) may cover You or any other qualified continuee; and (2) is subject to When Continuation Ends.

**Extra Continuation For Disabled Qualified Continuees:** If a qualified continuee is determined to be disabled under Title II or Title XVI of the Social Security Act on or during the first 60 days after the date his or her group vision care coverage would otherwise end due to Your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, and such disability lasts at least until the end of the 18 month period of continuation coverage, he or she or any member of that person's family who is a qualified continuee may elect to extend his or her 18 month continuation period explained above for up to an extra 11 months.

To elect the extra 11 months of continuation, a qualified continuee must give Your Employer written proof of Social Security's determination of his or her disability as described in The Qualified Continuee's Responsibilities. If, during the extra 11 month continuation period, the qualified continuee is determined to be no longer disabled under the Social Security Act, he or she must notify Your Employer within 30 days of such determination and continuation will end, as explained in When Continuation Ends.

This extra 11 month continuation is subject to When Continuation Ends.

An additional 50% of the total premium charge also may be required from the qualified continuee and all qualified continuees who are members of the disabled qualified continuee's family by Your Employer during this extra 11 month continuation period, provided the disabled qualified continuee has extended coverage.

B040.1228



## Continuation Rights (Con't)

---

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**If You Die While Covered:** If You die while covered, any qualified continuee whose group vision care coverage would otherwise end may elect to continue such coverage. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to When Continuation Ends.

**If Your Marriage Ends:** If Your marriage ends due to legal divorce or legal separation, any qualified continuee whose group vision care coverage would otherwise end may elect to continue such coverage. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to When Continuation Ends.

**If A Dependent Child Loses Eligibility:** If a dependent child's group vision care coverage would otherwise end due to his or her loss of dependent eligibility as defined in this Plan, other than Your coverage ending, he or she may elect to continue such coverage. However, such dependent child must be a qualified continuee. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to When Continuation Ends.

**Concurrent Continuations:** If a dependent elects to continue his or her group vision care coverage due to Your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, he or she may elect to extend his or her 18 month or 29 month continuation period to up to 36 months, if during the 18 month or 29 month continuation period he or she becomes eligible for 36 months of continuation due to any of the reasons stated above.

The 36 month continuation period starts on the date the 18 month continuation period started, and the two continuation periods will be deemed to have run concurrently.

**Special Medicare Rule:** If You become entitled to Medicare before a termination of employment or reduction of work hours, a special rule applies for a dependent. The continuation period for a dependent, after Your later termination of employment or reduction of work hours, will be the longer of: (1) 18 months (29 months if there is a disability extension) from Your termination of employment or reduction of work hours; or (2) 36 months from the date of Your earlier entitlement to Medicare. If Medicare entitlement occurs more than 18 months before termination of employment or reduction of work hours, this special Medicare rule does not apply.

## Continuation Rights (Con't)

---

**The Qualified Continuee's Responsibilities:** A person eligible for continuation under this section must notify Your Employer, in writing, of: (1) Your legal divorce or separation from Your spouse; (2) the loss of dependent eligibility, as defined in this Plan, of a covered dependent child; (3) a second event that would qualify a person for continuation coverage after a qualified continuee has become entitled to continuation with a maximum of 18 or 29 months; (4) a determination by the Social Security Administration that a qualified continuee entitled to receive continuation with a maximum of 18 months has become disabled during the first 60 days of such continuation; and (5) a determination by the Social Security Administration that a qualified continuee is no longer disabled.

Notice of an event that would qualify a person for continuation under this section must be given to Your Employer by a qualified continuee within 60 days of the latest of: (1) the date on which an event that would qualify a person for continuation under this section occurs; (2) the date on which the qualified continuee loses (or would lose) coverage under this Plan as a result of the event; or (3) the date the qualified continuee is informed of the responsibility to provide notice to Your Employer and this Plan's procedures for providing such notice.

Notice of a disability determination must be given to Your Employer by a qualified continuee within 60 days of the latest of: (1) the date of the Social Security Administration determination; (2) the date of the event that would qualify a person for continuation; (3) the date the qualified continuee loses or would lose coverage; or (4) the date the qualified continuee is informed of the responsibility to provide notice to Your Employer and this Plan's procedures for providing such notice. But, such notice must be given before the end of the first 18 months of continuation coverage.

B040.1229

### Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Your Employer's Responsibilities:** A qualified continuee must be notified, in writing, of: (1) his or her right to continue this Plan's group vision care coverage; (2) the premium he or she must pay to continue such coverage; and (3) the times and manner in which such payments must be made.

Your Employer must give notice of the following qualifying events to the Plan administrator within 30 days of the event: (1) Your death; or (2) termination of employment (other than for gross misconduct) or reduction in hours of employment; or (3) Medicare entitlement. Upon receipt of notice of a qualifying event from Your Employer or from a qualified continuee, the Plan administrator must notify a qualified continuee of the right to continue this Plan's group vision care coverage no later than 14 days after receipt of notice.

If Your Employer is also the Plan administrator, in the case of a qualifying event for which the Employer must give notice to the Plan administrator, Your Employer must provide notice to a qualified continuee of the right to continue this Plan's group vision care coverage within 44 days of the qualifying event.

## Continuation Rights (Con't)

---

If Your Employer determines that a person is not eligible for continued group vision care coverage under this Plan, the Employer must notify him or her with an explanation of why such coverage is not available. This notice must be provided within the time frame described above.

If a qualified continuee's continued group vision care coverage under this Plan is cancelled prior to the maximum continuation period, Your Employer must notify the qualified continuee as soon as practical following determination that the continued group vision care coverage shall terminate.

**Your Employer's Liability:** Your Employer will be liable for the qualified continuee's continued group vision care coverage to the same extent as, and in place of, us, if Your Employer fails: (1) to remit a qualified continuee's premium payment to us on time, causing the qualified continuee's continued group vision care coverage to end; or (2) to notify the qualified continuee of his or her continuation rights as described above.

**Election Of Continuation:** To continue his or her group vision care coverage, the qualified continuee must give Your Employer written notice that he or she elects to continue. This must be done by the later of: (1) 60 days from the date a qualified continuee receives notice of his or her continuation rights from Your Employer as described above; or (2) the date group vision care coverage would otherwise end. And the qualified continuee must pay his or her first premium in a timely manner.

The subsequent premiums must be paid to Your Employer, by the qualified continuee, in advance, at the times and in the manner specified by Your Employer. No further notice of when premiums are due will be given.

The premium will be the total rate which would have been charged for the group vision care coverage had the qualified continuee stayed covered under the group plan on a regular basis. It includes any amount that would have been paid by Your Employer. Except as explained in Extra Continuation For Disabled Qualified Continuees, an additional charge of two percent of the total premium charge may also be required by Your Employer.

If the qualified continuee fails to give Your Employer notice of his or her intent to continue, or fails to pay any required premium in a timely manner, he or she waives his or her continuation rights.

**Grace In Payment Of Premium:** A qualified continuee's premium payment is timely if, with respect to the first payment after he or she elects to continue, such payment is made no later than 45 days after such election. In all other cases, such premium payment is timely if it is made within 31 days of the specified due date. If timely payment is made in an amount that is not significantly less than the amount Your Employer requires to be paid for the period of coverage, then the amount paid is deemed to satisfy the requirement for the premium that must be paid, unless Your Employer notifies the qualified continuee of the amount of the deficiency and grants an additional 30 days for payment of the deficiency to be made. Payment is calculated to be made on the date on which it is sent to Your Employer.

## Continuation Rights (Con't)

---

**When Continuation Ends:** A qualified continuee's continued group vision care coverage ends on the first of the following:

- With respect to continuation upon Your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, the end of the 18 month period which starts on the date the group vision care coverage would otherwise end;
- With respect to a qualified continuee who has an additional 11 months of continuation due to disability, the earlier of: (1) the end of the 29 month period which starts on the date the group vision care coverage would otherwise end; or (2) the first day of the month which coincides with or next follows the date which is 30 days after the date on which a final determination is made that the disabled qualified continuee is no longer disabled under Title II or Title XVI of the Social Security Act;
- The date Your Employer ceases to provide any group vision care coverage to any Employee;
- The end of the period for which the last premium payment is made;
- The date, after the date of election, a qualified continuee becomes covered under any other group vision care coverage which does not contain any pre-existing condition exclusion or limitation affecting him or her;
- The date, after the date of election, the qualified continuee becomes entitled to Medicare; or
- With respect to continuation upon Your death, Your legal divorce or legal separation, or the end of a covered dependent's eligibility, the end of the 36 month period which starts on the date the group vision care coverage would otherwise end.

B040.1230

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

## Your Right To Continue Vision Expense Coverage During A Family Leave Of Absence

---

**Important Notice:** This section may not apply to Your Employer's plan. You must contact Your Employer to find out if he or she must allow for a family leave of absence under federal law. If he or she must allow for such leave, this section applies.

**If Your Coverage Would End:** Your vision expense coverage would normally end because You cease work due to an approved leave of absence. But, You may continue Your coverage if the leave has been granted to: (1) allow You to care for a seriously injured or ill spouse, child or parent; (2) after the birth or adoption of a child; (3) due to Your own serious health condition; or (4) because of a serious injury or illness arising out of the fact that Your spouse, child, parent or next of kin who is a covered service member is on active duty, or has been notified of an impending call or order to active duty, in the Armed Forces in support of a contingency operation. To continue Your coverage, You will be required to pay the same share of the premium as You paid before the leave of absence.

When Continuation Ends: Continued coverage will end on the earliest of the following:

- The date You return to active work.
- In the case of a leave granted to You to care for a covered service member: The end of a total leave period of 26 weeks in one 12 month period. This 26 week total leave period applies to all leaves granted to You under this section for all reasons. If You take an additional leave of absence in a subsequent 12 month period, continued coverage will cease at the end of a total leave period of 12 weeks.
- In any other case: The end of a total leave period of 12 weeks in any 12 month period.
- The date on which Your Employers Plan is terminated or You are no longer eligible for coverage under this Plan.
- The end of the period for which premium has been paid.

**Definitions:** As used in this section, the terms listed below have the meanings shown below:

- **Active Duty:** This term means duty under a call or order to active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States.
- **Contingency Operation:** This term means a military operation that: (1) is designated by the Secretary of Defense as an operation in which members of the Armed Forces are or may become involved in military actions, operations or hostilities against an enemy of the United States or against an opposing military force; or (2) results in the call or order to, or retention on, active duty of members of the uniformed services under any provision of law or during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.
- **Covered Service Member:** This term means a member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, who for a serious injury or illness is: (1) undergoing medical treatment, recuperation or therapy; (2) otherwise in outpatient status; or (3) otherwise on the temporary disability retired list.
- **Next Of Kin:** This term means Your nearest blood relative.

- **Outpatient Status:**This term means, in the case of a covered service member, that he or she is assigned to: (1) a military medical treatment facility as an outpatient; or (2) a unit established for the purpose of providing command and control of members of the Armed Forces receiving medical care as outpatients.
- **Serious Injury Or Illness:** This term means, in the case of a covered service member, an injury or illness incurred by him or her in line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces that may render him or her medically unfit to perform the duties of his or her: (1) office; (2) grade; (3) rank; or (4) rating.

---

### **Dependent Continuance On Your Death**

If You die while covered, We will continue dependent coverage for those of Your dependents who were covered when You died. We will do this for six months at no cost, provided: (1) this group vision coverage remains in force; (2) the dependents remain eligible dependents; and (3) in the case of a spouse, the spouse does not remarry.

If a surviving dependent elects to continue his or her dependent benefits under another continuation provision, if any, this free continuation period will be provided as the first six months of such continuation. Premiums required to be paid by, or on behalf of, a surviving dependent will be waived for the first six months of continuation, subject to the conditions shown in items (1), (2), and (3) above. After the first six months of continuation, the remainder of the continuation period, if any, will be subject to the premium requirements, and all of the terms of the other continuation provision.

B040.1225

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS**

Effective on the latter of (i) the original effective date of the Policy; or (ii) the effective date of the any applicable amendment requested by the Policyholder and approved by the Insurance Company, this rider amends the Vision Expense Insurance provisions of the Group Policy as follows:

B040.1234

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Initial Election** You may choose to be covered under one of the plans of vision expense coverage offered by Your Employer. You may only be covered under one plan at a time. You must notify the Employer of Your Election and pay the required premium.

B040.1235

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

**Group Open Enrollment Period** A group enrollment period is held each year from December 1st to December 31st . During this period, You may choose to enroll for vision expense coverage under this Plan. In that case, coverage is scheduled to start on the date determined by Your Employer that next follows the date You enroll.

GC-SCH-VSP-11-PA

B040.1236

Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N

<b>PPO Copayments</b>	Examinations . . . . .	\$10.00
	Standard Frames and/or Standard Lenses . . . . .	\$25.00
	Necessary Contact Lenses . . . . .	\$25.00
<b>Non-PPO Cash</b>	Examinations . . . . .	\$10.00
<b>Deductibles</b>	Standard Frames and/or Standard Lenses . . . . .	\$25.00
	Necessary Contact Lenses . . . . .	\$25.00
<b>Payment Rates</b>	For Covered Charges . . . . .	100%

B040.1238

**Options B , D , F , H , J , L , N**

**Changes in Coverage Amounts** If You are not Actively At Work on a Full-Time basis, any change in Your amount of coverage or the amount of coverage on a covered dependent will not become effective until the date You return to Active Work on a Full-Time basis.

**Changes In Insurance Classification** If You classification changes, coverage will not be changed to the new amount until the first day on which You are: (1) Actively At Work on a Full-Time basis; and (2) make a contribution, if required, for the new classification.

If a contribution is required for the new classification for which a larger amount of coverage is provided, You must make the required contribution for the amount within 31 days of the change. If You do not make the required contribution within 31 days of the change or within 31 days of becoming Actively At Work on a Full-Time basis, if You are not Actively At Work on a Full-Time basis, when Your classification changes, no increase will be allowed due to such change or any later change.

GC-SCH-VSP-11-PA

B040.1241



---

**CERTIFICATE RIDER - DOMESTIC PARTNER**

---

Effective on the latter of (i) the original effective date of the Policy; or (ii) the effective date of the any applicable amendment requested by the Policyholder and approved by the Insurance Company, this rider amends the Vision Expense Insurance provisions of the Group Policy as follows:

**Domestic Partners**

Your domestic partner will be treated as a spouse and will be eligible for Vision Expense coverage under this Plan. Coverage will be subject to the domestic partner written requirements, if any, established by the Employer and in accordance with any applicable state law. In the absence of such requirements, coverage will be subject to the conditions shown below and all the terms of this Plan.

Both You and Your domestic partner must meet all of the following conditions: (1) be at least 18 years of age; (2) be unmarried and constitute each other's sole domestic partner; (3) not have had another domestic partner in the last 12 months; (4) share the same permanent address for at least 12 in a row and intend to do so indefinitely; (5) share joint financial responsibility for basic living expenses (which include food, shelter, and medical expenses); (6) not be related by blood to a degree that would prohibit marriage in Your state of residence; and (7) be financially interdependent.

Your domestic partner's dependent children will be eligible for coverage under this Plan on the same basis as if the children were Your dependent children.

Coverage for Your domestic partner and his or her dependent children ends when he or she no longer meets the qualifications of a domestic partner as shown above. When a domestic partnership ends, You may not enroll another domestic partner for a period of 12 months.

This rider is part of this Certificate. Except as stated in this rider, nothing contained in this rider changes or affects any other terms of this Certificate.

**The Guardian** Life Insurance Company of America

*Stuart J Shaw*  
Vice President, Risk Mgt. & Chief Actuary

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

**This Booklet Includes All Benefits For Which You Are Eligible.**

You are covered for any benefits provided to you by the policyholder at no cost.

But if you are required to pay all or part of the cost of insurance you will only be covered for those benefits you elected in a manner and mode acceptable to Guardian such as an enrollment form and for which premium has been received by Guardian.

**"Please Read This Document Carefully".**



---

**CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE**

---

**The Guardian**  
7 Hanover Square  
New York, New York 10004

The group vision expense coverage described in this Certificate is attached to the group Policy effective January 1, 2015. This Certificate replaces any Certificate previously issued under this Plan or under any other plan providing similar or identical benefits issued to the planholder by Guardian.

**GROUP VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE**

Guardian certifies that the Employee to whom this Certificate is issued is entitled to the benefits described herein. However, the Employee must: (a) satisfy all of this Plan's eligibility and effective date requirements; (b) be listed in Our and/or the Policyholder's records as a validly covered Employee under this Plan; and (c) all required premium payments must have been made by or on behalf of the Employee.

The Employee and/or his or her Dependents are not covered by any part of this Plan for which he or she has waived coverage. Such a waiver of coverage is shown in Our and/or the Policyholder's records.

Policyholder: MED3000 GROUP, INC

Group Policy Number: 00504434

*Stuart J Shaw*  
Vice President, Risk Mgt. & Chief Actuary

B040.1220



**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

**DEFINITIONS . . . . . 1**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

    Limitation of Authority . . . . . 8

    Incontestability . . . . . 8

    Vision Claims Provisions . . . . . 9

**ELIGIBILITY FOR VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - EMPLOYEE COVERAGE**

    When Employee Coverage Starts . . . . . 12

    When Your Coverage Ends . . . . . 12

**ELIGIBILITY FOR VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - DEPENDENT COVERAGE**

    Eligible Dependents For Vision Expense Coverage . . . . . 14

    Adopted Children And Step-Children . . . . . 14

    Dependents Not Eligible . . . . . 15

    Handicapped Children . . . . . 15

    When Dependent Coverage Starts . . . . . 15

    When Dependent Coverage Ends . . . . . 17

**VISION EXPENSE BENEFITS**

    Davis Vision - This Plan's Vision Care Preferred Provider  
    Organization . . . . . 18

    Non-Preferred Providers . . . . . 19

    Appeal Review Procedure . . . . . 19

    How This Plan Works . . . . . 21

    Exclusions . . . . . 27

**CONTINUATION RIGHTS**

    Coordination Between Continuation Sections . . . . . 28

    Uniformed Services Continuation Rights . . . . . 28

    COBRA Continuation Rights . . . . . 28

    Your Right To Continue Vision Expense Coverage

    During A Family Leave Of Absence . . . . . 33

    Dependent Continuance On Your Death . . . . . 35

**VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS . . . . . 36**

**CERTIFICATE RIDER - DOMESTIC PARTNER . . . . . 38**

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

---

**DEFINITIONS**

---

This section defines certain terms appearing in Your Certificate.

B040.0004

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Active Work or Actively At Work:** These terms mean Your performance of all the duties that pertain to Your work at the place: (1) where it is normally done; or (2) where it is required to be done by Your Employer

B040.0882

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Aphakia** This term means the absence of the lens of an eye, occurring congenitally or as a result of trauma or surgery.

B040.0988

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Aniridia** This term means the absence of the iris in the eye, occurring congenitally or as a result of trauma or surgery.

B040.0989

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Anisometropia:** means a condition of unequal refractive state for the two eyes, one eye requiring different lens correction than the other.

B040.0845

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Aniseikonia** This term means a condition in which the shape and size of the ocular image differ in each eye.

B040.0990

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Benefit Period:** This term means the time period beginning when a covered service is received and extending for the period shown in this Certificate, during which benefits for the covered service are available to a Covered Person.

B040.0846

**Coated Lenses:** This term means finished lenses to which substance has been added on one or both surfaces.

B040.0848

**Copayment:** This term means a charge, expressed as a fixed dollar amount, required to be paid by or on behalf of a Covered Person to a Preferred Provider at the time covered vision services are received.

B040.0849

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Corneal Disorders** This term means any condition, occurring congenitally or as a result of disease or surgery, causing compromised integrity of the corneal curvature or media.

B040.0991

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Covered Family:** This term means You and those of Your dependents who are covered by this Plan.

B040.0850

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Covered Person:** This term means You, if You are covered by the Plan, and any of Your covered dependents.

B040.0890

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Deductible:** This term means any amount which a Covered Person must pay before he or she is reimbursed for charges for covered services furnished by a Non-Preferred Provider.

B040.0852



## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Eligibility Date:** For Employee coverage, this term means the earliest date You are eligible for coverage under this Plan. For dependent coverage, this term means the earliest date on which: (1) You have initial Dependents; and (2) are eligible for dependent coverage.

B040.0853

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Employee:** This term means a person who works for the Employer and whose income is reported for tax purposes using a W-2 form.

B040.0854

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Employer:** This term means MED3000 GROUP, INC .

B040.0855

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Enrollment Period:** This term means the 31 day period which starts on the date You first become eligible for dependent coverage.

B040.0856

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Full-time:** This term means You regularly works at least the number of hours in the normal work week set by the Employer (but not less than 30 hours per week), at: (1) Your Employer's place of business; (2) some place where the Employer's business requires You to travel; or (3) any other place You and Your Employer have agreed upon for the performance of occupational duties.

B040.0857

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Initial Dependents:** This term means eligible dependents You have at the time You first become eligible for Employee coverage. If at this time You do not have any eligible dependents, but You later acquire them, the first eligible dependents You acquire are Your initial dependents.

B040.0859

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Incurred, or Incurred Date:** These terms mean: (1) the placing of an order for lenses, frames or contact lenses; or (2) the date on which such an order was placed.

B040.0860

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Irregular Astigmatism** This term means astigmatism in which different parts of the same meridian have different degrees of curvature.

B040.0992

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Keratoconus:** This term means a development or dystrophic deformity of the cornea in which it becomes cone shaped due to a thinning and stretching of the tissue in its central area.

B040.0861

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Lenticular Lenses:** This term means mean high-powered lenses with the desired prescription power found only in the central portion. The outer portion has a front surface with a changing radius of curvature.

B040.0862

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Medically Necessary**

- This term means a vision care service or treatment that:
- is appropriate to evaluate, diagnose or treat an illness, injury disease, or its symptoms; and
- is clinically appropriate and considered effective for the Covered Person's illness, injury or disease; and
- is not primarily for the convenience of the Covered Person or the provider; and
- is not more costly than an alternative service that is likely to produce equivalent results.

B040.0993

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Newly Acquired Dependent:** This term means an eligible dependent You acquire after You already have coverage in force for Initial Dependents.

B040.0863

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Non-Preferred Provider:** This term means any optometrist, optician, ophthalmologist, or other licensed and qualified vision care provider that us not under contract with Davis Vision as a Preferred Provider.

B040.1001

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Orthoptics:** This term means the teaching and training process for the improvement of visual perception and coordination of two eyes for efficient and comfortable binocular vision.

B040.0865

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Oversize Lenses:** This term means larger than a standard lens blank, to accommodate prescriptions.

B040.0866

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Pathological Myopia** This term means myopia with >8.00 diopters in one or both eyes.

B040.0994

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Payment Limit:** This term means the maximum amount the Plan pays for covered charges for covered services during either a Benefit Period.

B040.0868

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Photochromic Lenses:** This term means lenses which change color with the intensity of sunlight.

B040.0870

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Plan:** This term means the group vision care expense coverage plan described in the Policy and this Certificate.

B040.0871

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Plano Lenses:** This term means lenses which have no refractive power (lenses with less than a +/- .50 diopter power).

B040.0872

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Post-Traumatic Disorders** This term means means any condition, occurring as a result of trauma, causing compromised integrity of the corneal curvature or media.

B040.0995

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Preferred Provider:** This term means an optometrist, ophthalmologist or optician or other licensed and qualified vision care provider who has entered into a contract with Davis Vision to provide vision care services and or vision materials to Covered Persons.

B040.1002

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Qualified Retiree:** This term means Qualified Retirees are covered as outlined in your company's benefit provisions. Please see your Plan Administrator for details.

B040.0875

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Standard Frames:** This term means frames valued up to the limit published by VSP which is given to preferred providers.

**Standard Lenses:** This term means regular glass or plastic lenses.

B040.0876

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Tinted Lenses:** This term means lenses which have an additional substance added to produce constant tint.

B040.0878

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Usual And Customary:** This term means that the charge for the covered vision condition: (1) is the provider's standard charge for the service furnished; and (2) is not more than the usual charge made by most other provider's with similar training and experience in the same geographic area. If more than one type of service can be used to treat a vision condition, "usual" refers to the charge for the least expensive type of service which meets the accepted standards of vision care practice.

B040.0879

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Vision Materials** This term means: (1) Elective Contact Lenses; or (2) Standard Lenses, Standard Frames or a complete pair of eyeglasses (lenses and frames).

B040.0996

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**We, Us, Our and Guardian:** These terms mean The Guardian Life Insurance Company of America.

**Your or Your:** These terms mean the insured Employee.

B040.0881

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

---

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

---

B040.0893

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

**Applicable Benefits**

This Certificate may include multiple benefit options and types of benefits. In the event that the Certificate includes such multiple benefit options and types of benefits, each Covered Person will only be covered for those applicable benefits that (1) were previously selected in a manner and mode acceptable to Guardian such as an enrollment form and (2) for which applicable premium has been received by Guardian.

B040.0894

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

---

**Limitation of Authority**

No person, except by a writing signed by the President, a Vice President or a Secretary of Guardian, has the authority to act for Us to: (1) determine whether any contract, Policy or certificate is to be issued; (2) waive or alter any provisions of any contract or Policy, or any of Our requirements; (3) bind Us by any statement or promise relating to any contract, Policy or certificate issued or to be issued; or (4) accept any information or representation which is not in a signed application.

B040.0883

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

---

**Incontestability**

The Policy is incontestable after two years from its date of issue, except for non-payment of premiums.

No statement in any application, except a fraudulent statement, made by a Covered Person will be used to contest the validity of his or her insurance or to deny a claim for a loss incurred after such insurance has been in force for two years during his or her lifetime.

If the Policy replaces a plan your Employer had with another insurer, we may rescind the Plan based on misrepresentations made by the Employer or an Employee in a signed application for up to two years from the effective date of the Plan.

B040.0884

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

---

**Vision Claims Provisions**

Your right to make a claim for vision benefits provided by the Policy is governed as shown below.

**Notice**

You must send Us written notice of an Injury or sickness for which a claim is being made within 20 days of the date the Injury occurs or the sickness starts. This notice should include Your name and the Policy number. If the claim is being made for any other Covered Person, his or her name should also be shown.

**Claim Forms**

We will furnish You with forms for filing proof of loss within 15 days of receipt of notice. If We do not furnish the forms on time, We will accept a written description and adequate proof of the Injury or sickness that is the basis of the claim as proof of loss. You must detail the nature and extent of the loss for which the claim is being made.

**Proof Of Loss**

You must send written proof to Our designated office within 90 days of the loss.

**Late Notice Of Proof**

We will not void or reduce Your claim if You cannot send Us notice and proof of loss within the required time. In that case, You must send Us notice and proof as soon as reasonably possible.

**Payment Of Benefits**

We will pay all vision benefits as soon as we receive written proof of loss. Unless otherwise required by law or regulation, We pay all vision benefits to You if you are living. If You are not living, We have the right to pay all vision benefits to one of the following: (1) Your estate; (2) Your spouse; (3) Your parents; (4) Your children; or (5) Your brothers and sisters.

When proof of loss is filed, You or any other payee may direct Us, in writing, to pay vision benefits to the Provider who furnished the covered service for which benefits became payable. We may honor such direction at Our option. However, We cannot require that a particular provider furnish such care. You or any other payee may not assign the right to take legal action under the Policy to such provider.

**Legal Actions**

## **Table of Contents (Cont.)**

---

No legal action against the Policy shall be brought until 60 days from the date proof of loss has been given as shown above. No legal action shall be brought against the Policy after three years from the date written proof of loss is required to be given.

### **Workers' Compensation**

The vision benefits provided by the Policy are not in place of, and do not affect requirements for, coverage by Workers' Compensation.

B040.0885



Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

---

**ELIGIBILITY FOR VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - EMPLOYEE COVERAGE**

---

B040.0886

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Eligible Employees** Subject to the conditions of eligibility set forth below, and to all of the other conditions of the Plan, You are eligible if You are in an eligible class of Employees and are an active Full-Time Employee.

If You are a partner or proprietor, We will treat You like an Employee if You meet the Plan's conditions of eligibility.

**Conditions of Eligibility** You are eligible for vision coverage if You are regularly working at least the number of hours in the normal work week set by the Employer (but not less than 30 hours per week) at: (1) the Employer's place of business; (2) some place where the Employer's business requires You to travel; or (3) any other place You and the Employer have agreed upon for the performance of occupational duties.

You are **not** eligible for vision coverage if You are an Employee for whom, pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement, the Employer makes any payments to any kind of health and welfare benefit plan other than under this Plan.

**Enrollment Requirement:** If You must pay all or part of the cost of Employee coverage, You must enroll and agree to make required payments within 31 days of Your eligibility date. If You fail to do this, You cannot enroll until the Plan's next vision open enrollment period.

This Plan's vision open enrollment period occurs from December 1st to the December 31st of each year.

Once You enroll in this Plan, You cannot drop Your vision coverage until this Plan's next vision open enrollment period. Once You drop Your vision coverage, You will not be permitted to enroll again until the next vision open enrollment period which starts after the date coverage is dropped.

B040.0967

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Multiple Employment** If You work for both the Employer and a covered associated company, or for more than one covered associated company, We will treat You as if only one firm employs You. You will not have multiple vision coverage under this plan.

B040.0898

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**The Waiting Period** If You are in an eligible class, You are eligible for vision coverage under this Plan after You complete the service waiting period, if any, established by the Employer.

B040.0985

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

---

## When Employee Coverage Starts

You must be Actively At Work and working Your regular number of hours on the date Your coverage is scheduled to start. And, You must have met all of the conditions of eligibility which apply to You. If You are not Actively At Work, We will postpone the start of Your coverage until You return to active work.

The date Your coverage is scheduled to start is determined as shown below:

If You must pay all or part of the cost of Your coverage, You must elect to enroll and agree to make the required payments before Your coverage will start. If You do this on or before Your Eligibility Date, Your coverage is scheduled to start on Your Eligibility Date. If You do this after Your eligibility date, Your coverage is scheduled to start on the date You sign Your enrollment form.

Sometimes a scheduled effective date is not a regularly scheduled work day. This means: (1) a holiday; (2) a vacation day; or (3) a non-scheduled work day. In that case, Your coverage is scheduled to start if, on Your last regularly scheduled work day, You were: (a) Actively At Work; and (b) working Your regular number of hours.

B040.0900

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

---

## When Your Coverage Ends

Your coverage will end on the first of the following dates:

The last day of the month in which Your active full-time service ends for any reason. Such reasons include: (1) disability; (2) death; (3) retirement; (4) layoff; (5) leave of absence; and (6) the end of employment.

The last day of the month in which You stop being an eligible Employee under this Plan.

The date the group Plan ends, or is discontinued for a class of Employees to which You belong.

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

The last day of the period for which required payments are made for You.

You may have the right to continue certain group benefits for a limited time after Your coverages would otherwise end. Read this Plan carefully for details.

B040.0905

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

---

**ELIGIBILITY FOR VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - DEPENDENT COVERAGE**

---

B040.0959

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

---

**Eligible Dependents For Vision Expense Coverage**

---

B040.0942

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

Your eligible dependents are Your: (1) spouse; and (2) dependent children who are under age 26.

An unmarried dependent child who is enrolled as a full-time student may be an eligible dependent after their 26 birthday if he or she:

- is a member of the Pennsylvania National Guard or a Reserve Component of the Armed Forces of the United States;
- was ordered to active federal duty or state active duty (other than training) for 30 or more consecutive days;
- was covered under this Plan at the time ordered to active duty; and
- reenrolled as a full-time student for the first term or semester which began 60 or more days after release from active duty.
- Such a child may continue to be an eligible dependent for a period of time equal to the lesser of: (a) the duration of his or her service on active duty; or (b) the date he or she is no longer a full-time student.

B040.0943

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

---

**Adopted Children And Step-Children**

---

Your "dependent children" includes Your legally adopted children and Your step-children. We treat a child as legally adopted from: (a) the time the child is placed in Your home for the purpose of adoption; or (b) from birth, in the event that You have made an adoption agreement before the child's birth. We treat such a child this way whether or not a final adoption order is ever issued.

B040.0944

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

### Dependents Not Eligible

---

We exclude any dependent who is on active duty in any armed force. And We exclude any dependent who is covered by this Plan as an Employee.

B040.0946

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

### Handicapped Children

---

You may have a child: (a) with a mental or physical handicap or developmental disability; and (b) chiefly dependent upon you for support and maintenance. In that case such a child may remain eligible for dependent benefits past the age limit subject to the conditions shown below.

- His or her condition started before he or she reached the age limit.
- He or she became covered for dependent vision benefits before he or she reached the age limit, and remained continuously covered until he or she reached the age limit.
- He or she is unmarried and remains: (i) incapable of self-sustaining employment; and (ii) dependent upon you for most of his or her support and maintenance.
- You send us written proof, and we approve such proof, of the child's disability and dependence within 31 days from the date he or she reaches the age limit. After the two year period following the child's attainment of the age limit, We can ask for periodic proof that the child's condition continues, but We cannot ask for this proof more than once a year.

The child's coverage ends when Your coverage ends.

B040.0947

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

### When Dependent Coverage Starts

---

Subject to the Exception below and to all of the other terms of this Plan, the date Your dependent coverage starts depends on when You elect to enroll Your Initial Dependents and agree to make any required payments.

If You do this on or before Your Eligibility Date, the dependent's coverage is scheduled to start on the later of the date You sign the enrollment form and the date You become covered for Employee coverage.

## Table of Contents (Cont.)

---

If You do this within the Enrollment Period, the coverage is scheduled to start on the date You become covered for Employee coverage.

If You do this after the Enrollment Period ends, You cannot enroll Your initial dependents until the next vision open enrollment period.

Once You have dependent coverage for Your Initial Dependents, You must notify us when You acquire any new dependents and agree to make any additional payments required for their coverage.

A Newly Acquired Dependent will be covered from the later of the date You notify us and agree to make any additional payments, and the date the Newly Acquired Dependent is first eligible. But, You must notify us and agree to make any additional payments within 31 days after the date he or she becomes eligible. If You do this more than 31 days after the date the Newly Acquired Dependent becomes eligible, You cannot enroll the newly acquired dependent until the next vision open enrollment period.

Once a dependent is enrolled for vision expense coverage under this Plan, the coverage cannot be dropped until the next vision open enrollment period. Once coverage is dropped, the dependent cannot be enrolled again until the next vision open enrollment period which starts after the date coverage is dropped.

B040.0949

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Exception** We will postpone the effective date of a dependent's, other than a newborn child's, coverage if, on that date, he or she is: (1) confined to a hospital or other health care facility; (2) home confined; or (3) unable to carry out the normal activities of someone of like age and sex. In that case, We will postpone the effective date of his or her coverage until the day after the date: (a) his or her discharge from such facility; (b) his or her home confinement ends; or (c) he or she resumes the normal activities of someone of like age and sex.

B040.0950

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Newborn Children** We cover Your newborn child for dependent benefits from the moment of birth if You are already covered for dependent child coverage when the child is born. If You do not have dependent coverage when the child is born, We cover the child for the first 31 days from the moment of birth. To continue the child's coverage past the 31 days, You must enroll the child and make and agree to make any required premium payments within 31 days of the date the child is born. If You fail to do this, the child's coverage will end at the end of the 31 days, and You cannot enroll the child until the next vision open enrollment period.

B040.0951

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

**When Dependent Coverage Ends**

Dependent coverage ends for all of Your dependents when Your Employee coverage ends. Dependent coverage also ends for all of Your dependents when You stop being a member of a class of Employees eligible for such coverage. And, it ends when this Plan ends, or when dependent coverage is dropped from this Plan for all Employees for Your class.

If You are required to pay all or part of the cost of dependent coverage, and You fail to do so, Your dependent coverage ends. It ends on the last day of the period for which You made the required payments, unless coverage ends earlier for other reasons.

Your dependent's coverage ends when he or she stops being an eligible dependent. This happens to Your child on the last day of the month in which Your child attains the age limit, or for Your handicapped child who has reached the age limit, when he or she marries, or is no longer dependent upon You for support and maintenance. It happens to a spouse on the last day of the month in Your marriage ends in legal divorce or annulment.

B040.0953

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

---

**VISION EXPENSE BENEFITS**

---

This coverage will pay many of a Covered Person's vision care expenses. We pay benefits for Covered Charges Incurred by a Covered Person. What We pay and the terms for payment are explained below.

This Certificate includes form(s) GC-SCH-DAVIS-11, which are the Plan's Schedules(s) of Benefits. Your class and benefit options are shown in the Schedule of Benefits that applies to You. See form(s) GC-SCH-DAVIS-11.

B040.1254

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

---

**Davis Vision - This Plan's Vision Care Preferred Provider Organization**

---

This Plan is designed to provide high quality vision benefit while controlling the cost of such care. To do this, the Plan encourages a Covered Person to seek vision care from vision care practitioners and vision care facilities that belong to Davis Vision's Preferred Provider Network, a vision care preferred provider organization (PPO).

This vision care PPO is made up of Preferred Providers in a Covered Person's geographic area. A vision care Preferred Provider is a vision care practitioner or a vision care facility that: (a) is a credentialed provider in Davis Vision's network; and (b) has a current participatory agreement in force with Davis Vision.

When a Covered Person is enrolled in this Plan, he or she will get an enrollment packet. The packer will: (1) explain how to obtain benefits; and (2) contain information about current vision care Preferred Providers in his or her area.

A Covered Person may receive vision services from any Davis Vision Preferred Provider. When he or she wants to receive services from a Preferred Provider, he or she must contact the Preferred Provider before receiving treatment. The Preferred Provider will contact Davis Vision to verify the Covered person's eligibility before any treatment occurs. It is not necessary to submit a claim for services from a Preferred Provider.

Use of the vision care PPO is voluntary. A covered person may receive vision care from any vision care provider he or she chooses. And, he or she is free to change providers at any time. But, this Plan usually pays more in benefits for covered services furnished by a Preferred Provider. Conversely, it usually pays less for covered services not furnished by a vision care Preferred Provider.



## **Davis Vision - This Plan's Vision Care Preferred Provider Organization (Cont.)**

---

What we pay is based on all of the terms of this Plan. Please read this Plan carefully for specific benefit levels, frequencies, Copayments, Deductibles and Payment Limits.

A Covered Person may call Davis Vision should he or she have any questions about this Plan.

### **Non-Preferred Providers**

---

If a Covered Person receives services or supplies from a Non-Preferred Provider, he or she must submit a claim form along with the Non-Preferred Provider's itemized bill to Davis Vision for claims payment. All claims must be sent to Davis Vision within 90 days of the date services are completed or supplies are received.

Claims for services or supplies from a Non-Preferred Provider must be sent to:

Davis Vision - Vision Care Processing Unit  
P.O. Box 1525  
Latham, NY 12110

B040.1255

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

### **Appeal Review Procedure**

---

If a claim for benefits is denied in whole or in part, the provider or Covered Person has the right to ask for a review of the adverse benefit determination. To obtain a review, You must submit a request for review to Davis Vision within 180 days after You receive notice of the denial. No special form is required. A request for review of an urgent care claim may be made over the phone. Any request for review of a pre-service claim or post-service claim must be in writing.

In connection with the review, You have the right to: (a) see the Group Policy and other papers affecting the claim; (b) argue against the denial in writing; (c) have a representative act on Your behalf in the appeal. The person conducting the review will: (a) not be, or not be subordinate to, the person who originally reviewed the claim; and (b) have medical expertise relevant to the claim, if the denial was based on medical judgment.

Davis Vision will review Your claim promptly after receiving Your request for review. You will receive written notice of Davis Visions decision for:

1. Urgent care claims as soon as reasonably possible but not later than 72 hours after Davis Vision receives Your request for review of an adverse benefit determination.

## Appeal Review Procedure (Cont.)

---

2. Pre-service claims within a reasonable period of time appropriate to the medical circumstances but not later than 15 days after Davis Vision receives Your request for review of an adverse benefit determination.
3. Post-service claims within a reasonable period of time but not later than 30 days after Davis Vision receives Your request for review of an adverse benefit determination.

Any notice of extension will be in writing, explain the special circumstances that may dictate an extension of the time period needed to review Your appeal and give the date by which Davis Vision expects to make a decision. In any event, however, You will receive written notice of Davis Visions decision no later than 60 days after Your request for review is received (120 days if there are special circumstances that require an extension for processing of the claim and notice was given). The written decision You receive will include:

1. The reason for the decision.
2. A reference to any applicable standards or guidelines Davis Vision used to make the determination.
3. A reference to the provisions of the Group Policy or Plan on which the decision is based.
4. Notice of Your right to a copy of and access to any guidelines, rules and protocols Davis Vision relied upon in making the adverse determination.
5. Notice of Your right to access all documents, records and other information relevant to your claim, without regard to whether Davis Vision relied on the material in making the adverse determination.
6. Upon request, the names of vision care professionals, if any, consulted as part of the claims process.

If applicable, notice of Your right to bring a civil action under ERISA section 502(a) following a determination of appeal.

Other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation, may be available.

One way to find out what may be available is to contact Your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and Your state insurance regulatory agency.

All written correspondence should be addressed to:

Davis Vision  
P.O. Box 791  
Latham, NY 12110  
Attention: Quality Assurance/Patient Advocate Department

## Appeal Review Procedure (Cont.)

---

"Adverse benefit determination " means any of the following: a denial, reduction, or termination of, or a failure to provide or make payment (in whole or in part) for a benefit, including any such denial, reduction, termination, or failure to provide or make payment that is based on (i) a determination of a Covered Person's eligibility to participate in the Plan; (ii) the application of any utilization review; and (iii) the failure to cover an item or service for which benefits are otherwise provided because it is determined to be experimental or investigational or not medically necessary or appropriate.

"Pre-service claim" means any claim for a benefit with respect to which the terms of the Plan condition receipt of the benefit, in whole or in part, on approval of the benefit in advance of obtaining vision care.

"Post-service claim" means any claim for a benefit under the Plan that is not a pre-service claim as defined above.

Urgent care claim" is any claim for vision care or treatment with respect to which the application of the time periods for making non-urgent care determinations:

- (A) Could seriously jeopardize the life or health of the Covered Person or the ability of the Covered Person to regain maximum function, or,
- (B) In the opinion of a provider with knowledge of the Covered Person's medical condition, would subject the Covered Person to severe pain that cannot be adequately managed without the care or treatment that is the subject of the claim.

B040.1258

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

## How This Plan Works

---

We pay benefits for the covered charges a Covered Person incurs as shown below. What we pay is subject to all of the terms of this Plan. Read the entire Plan to find out what we limit or exclude.

Covered charges are the Usual charges for the services and supplies described below. We pay benefits only for covered charges incurred by a person while he or she is covered by this Plan. Charges in excess of any payment limits shown in this Plan are not covered charges.

When a payment limit is for a pair of materials (such as lenses), the limit is halved if only one item is purchased.

B040.1259

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

**Copayments:** A Covered Person must pay a Copayment each time he or she receives a vision examination. And, he or she must pay a Copayment each time he or she receives any vision materials covered by this Plan. We pay benefits for the covered charges a Covered Person incurs in excess of the Copayment. This Plan's Copayments are shown in the Schedule Of Benefits.

**Cash Deductibles:** There are separate cash Deductibles for each covered service furnished by a Non-Preferred Provider. These cash Deductibles are shown in the Schedule Of Benefits. The Covered Person must have covered charges in excess of the cash Deductible before We pay benefits for the service or supply.

B040.1261

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

**How We Cover Vision Examinations** A Covered Person must pay a Copayment or Deductible each time he or she receives a comprehensive vision examination. If the comprehensive vision examination is done by a Preferred Provider, we pay benefits in full for covered charges for the examination in excess of the Copayment. If the vision examination is performed by a Non-Preferred Provider, we pay benefits for such charges in excess of the Deductible up to \$50.00.

We cover charges for only one vision examination in any one calendar year period.

A comprehensive vision examination includes:

- case history - chief complaint, eye and vision history, medical history;
- entrance distance acuities;
- external ocular evaluation including slit lamp examination;
- internal ocular examination;
- tonometry;
- distance refraction - objective and subjective;
- binocular coordination and ocular motility evaluation;
- evaluation of papillary function;
- biomicroscopy;
- gross visual fields;
- assessment and plan;
- advice to a Covered Person on matters pertaining to vision care;

## How This Plan Works (Cont.)

---

- form completion - school, motor vehicle, etc.

If the doctor recommends vision correction, we cover the fitting of eyeglasses and follow-up adjustments.

A comprehensive vision examination does not include a contact lens examination (fitting & evaluation). See "How We Cover Elective Contact Lenses" for more details.

B040.1265

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**How We Cover Vision Materials** We cover charges for either glass or plastic prescription single vision, bifocal, trifocal or Lenticular Lenses. We cover charges for frames. And, we cover charges for prescription contact lenses.

- Only charges for an initial purchase can be used toward the material allowance. Any unused balance remaining after the initial purchase cannot be banked for future use. For example, if a Covered Person purchases a pair of glasses for less than the material allowance, the remaining balance of the allowance will be unused. He or she will have a new allowance starting two calendar years from the date of the initial purchase.
- If a Covered Person purchases only frames or lenses (not a complete pair of glasses) the initial purchase will be used toward the material allowance and the unused balance cannot be banked for future use, even if he or she purchases the other item later. He or she will have a new allowance starting two calendar years from the date of the purchase.
- Complete eyeglasses must be purchased at one time from one provider. For example, if a Covered Person purchases only lenses, he or she cannot purchase frames later in the same benefit period. The Covered person is not eligible for new vision materials until the next benefit period.

In any one calendar year period, we cover charges for either glass or contact lenses, but not both.

B040.1274

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**How We Cover Standard Lenses** A Covered Person must pay a Copayment or Deductible each time he or she purchases standard lenses or a complete pair of eyeglasses. If the lenses are received from a Preferred Provider, we pay benefits in full for the covered charges for the lenses in excess of the Copayment. If the lenses are received from a Non-Preferred Provider, we pay benefits for covered charges in excess of the Deductible up to:

- \$48.00 for single vision lenses;
- \$67.00 for bifocal lenses;

## How This Plan Works (Cont.)

---

- \$86.00 for trifocal lenses; and
- \$126.00 for Lenticular Lenses.

We cover one pair of Standard Lenses in any one calendar year period.

We cover charges for glass or plastic lenses in single vision, bifocal or trifocal prescriptions. This includes charges for the following cosmetic extras:

- Oversized lenses.
- Fashion and gradient tinting of plastic lenses.
- Polycarbonate lenses (for dependent children and monocular individuals and Covered Persons with prescriptions of > +/-6.00 diopters).

The following cosmetic lens extras are not covered. But if a Covered Person purchases his or her lenses from a Preferred Provider, the price will be discounted as follows:

- Standard progressive addition lenses: \$50.00
- Premium progressives (Varilux, Kodak, Seiko, Rodenstock): \$90.00
- Photochromatic lenses - single vision or multifocal: \$20.00
- Scratch resistant coating - single vision or multifocal: \$20.00
- Ultra violet coating: \$12.00
- Blended invisible bifocal lenses: \$20.00
- Intermediate Lenses: \$30.00
- Plastic photosensitive lenses: \$65.00
- Transitions lenses: \$65.00
- Polarized lenses: \$75.00
- Hi-Index lenses: \$55.00
- Glare resistant treatment (multi layer hydrophobic): \$35.00
- Premium glare resistant treatment: \$48.00
- Ultra glare resistant treatment: \$60.00

B040.1279

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**How We Cover Elective Contact Lenses** We cover charges for standard, soft, daily-wear disposable or planned replacement contact lenses, but only in lieu of Standard Lenses and frames. In any one calendar year period, we cover benefits for elective contact lenses up to the limits shown in the following paragraphs.

If the contact lenses are purchased from a Preferred Provider, we pay benefits for covered charges as follows:

## How This Plan Works (Cont.)

---

- If a Preferred Provider offers Davis Visions elective contact lenses Collection, we pay benefits for covered charges for any elective contact lenses selected from the Collection in excess of the Copayment, if any. We cover two boxes of planned replacement or 4 boxes of disposable elective contact lenses. Contact lens fitting and evaluation (contact lens exam) is included at no additional cost when Collection contacts are prescribed. The Collection is not available at retail locations.

Covered Persons must obtain all of the elective contact lenses available within the benefit period at the same time. Any amounts remaining cannot be banked for future use.

- We pay benefits for covered charges for non-Collection elective contact lenses in full to the retail elective contact lenses allowance of \$130.00 and the materials copay, if any, is waived. If the contact lens exam (fitting and evaluation) and the lenses are supplied by the same non-retail Preferred Provider or at a Visionworks/ECCA retail location at the same time, all costs can be applied to the allowance. At other retail locations the allowance will be applied to the cost of the contact lens only.
- If a Covered Person receives a vision examination from a Preferred Provider, he or she will receive a discount on the cost of a pair of non-Collection elective contact lenses, from the same Preferred Provider. Discounts do not apply at Wal-Mart or Sams Club locations. The discount is an amount equal to 15% of the Preferred Provider's Usual and Customary fee in excess of the Copayment and retail elective contact lenses allowance.

If the contact lenses are purchased from a Non-Preferred Provider, we pay benefits for covered charges in excess of the Deductible up to a maximum of \$105.00.

If a Covered person chooses elective contact lenses, we will not cover charges for Standard Lenses until the next calendar year.

B040.1286

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

**How We Cover Necessary Contact Lenses** We cover charges for necessary contact lenses, including charges for related professional services. Contact lenses may be medically necessary and appropriate when the use of contact lenses, in lieu of eyeglasses, will result in significantly better visual acuity and/or improved binocular function, including avoidance of diplopia or suppression. Contact Lenses may be determined to be medically necessary (1) only if the lenses are needed for the correction of Keratoconus; Aphakia; Anisometropia; Aniseikonia; Pathological Myopia; Aniridia; Corneal Disorders; Post-Traumatic Disorders; Irregular Astigmatism; and (2) the Covered Person complies with the following requirements regarding prior notification.

The provider must fax a completed Prior Approval Request Form to Davis Vision at 1-800-584-2329 for necessary contact lenses before the lenses are dispensed. If the required request is not approved, no benefits will be paid for such lenses.

A Covered Person must pay a Copayment or Deductible each time he or she purchases necessary contact lenses. If the contact lenses are purchased from a Preferred Provider, we pay benefits in full for covered charges for the lenses in excess of the Copayment. If the contact lenses are purchased from a Non-Preferred Provider, we pay benefits for covered charges in excess of the Deductible up to a maximum of \$210.00.

B040.1289

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

**How We Cover Frames** A Covered Person must pay a Copayment or Deductible each time he or she purchases a set of frames or complete pair of eyeglasses. We cover only one set of frames in any two calendar year period.

If the frames are purchased from a Preferred Provider, we pay benefits for covered charges in excess of the Copayment as follows:

- If a Preferred Provider offers Davis Vision's exclusive Collection, we pay benefits for covered charges for any Fashion or Designer Collection frame in full. And, we pay benefits for covered charges for any Premier Collection frame selected in full in excess of an additional \$25.00 Copayment.
- We pay benefits for covered charges for a non-Collection, up to the retail frame allowance of \$130.00.
- If a Covered Person receives a vision examination from a Preferred Provider, he or she will receive a discount on the cost of purchasing a pair of non-Collection frames from the same Preferred Provider. Discounts do not apply at Wal-Mart or Sam's Club locations. The discount is an amount equal to 20% of the Preferred Provider's Usual and Customary fee in excess of the Copayment and retail frame allowance.

If the frames are purchased from a Non-Preferred Provider, we pay benefits for covered charges in excess of the Deductible up to \$48.00.

B040.1293



---

**Exclusions**

We will not cover charges for:

- Othoptics or vision training and any associated supplemental training.
- Medical or surgical treatment of the eyes.
- Any eye examination or corrective eyewear required by an Employer as a condition of employment.
- Plano lenses (lenses with less than a +/- .38 diopter power).
- Two sets of glasses in lieu of bifocals.
- Replacement of lenses and frames furnished under this Plan which are lost or broken, except at normal intervals when services are otherwise available.
- Necessary contact lenses prescribed for a Covered Person for which prior notification was not sent to Davis Vision.
- Lens cosmetic extras that are not specifically listed in this Plan as covered.

B040.1298

---

## CONTINUATION RIGHTS

---

---

### Coordination Between Continuation Sections

---

A Covered Person may be eligible to continue his or her group vision care coverage under more than one Continuation Rights section at the same time. If he or she chooses to continue his or her group vision care coverage under more than one section, the continuations: (1) start at the same time; (2) run concurrently; and (3) end independently, on their own terms.

A Covered Person continuing coverage under more than one continuation section: (1) will not be entitled to duplicate benefits; and (2) will not be subject to the premium requirements of more than one section at the same time.

---

### Uniformed Services Continuation Rights

---

If You enter or return from military service, You may be able to continue coverage under this Plan as a result of the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994 (USERRA).

If Your group vision care coverage under this Plan would otherwise end because You enter into active military service, You may elect to continue such coverage for Yourself and Your eligible dependents in accord with the provisions of USERRA.

Group vision care coverage may be continued while You are in the military for up to 24 months starting on the date of absence from work. Continued coverage will end if You fail to return to work in a timely manner after military service ends as provided under USERRA. You should contact Your Employer for details about this continuation provision, including required premium payments.

---

### COBRA Continuation Rights

---

#### Employee and Dependent

**Important Notice:** The Federal Continuation Rights section may not apply to Your Employer's plan. You must contact Your Employer to find out if Your Employer is subject to the Federal continuation rights requirement. If Your Employer is subject to that requirement, the Federal Continuation Rights section applies to You.

## Continuation Rights (Con't)

---

**Qualified Continuee:** Under this section, the term "qualified continuee" means any person who, on the day before any event which would qualify him or her for continuation under this section, is covered for group vision care coverage as: (1) an active Employee; (2) the spouse of an active Employee; or (3) the dependent child of an active Employee. A child born to, or adopted by, an active Employee during a continuation provided by this section is also a qualified continuee. Any other person who would otherwise become eligible for group vision care coverage during a continuation provided by this section is not a qualified continuee.

**If An Employee's Group Vision Care Coverage Ends:** If Your group vision care coverage would otherwise end due to Your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, You may elect to continue such coverage for up to 18 months, if You were not terminated due to gross misconduct.

The continuation: (1) may cover You or any other qualified continuee; and (2) is subject to When Continuation Ends.

**Extra Continuation For Disabled Qualified Continuees:** If a qualified continuee is determined to be disabled under Title II or Title XVI of the Social Security Act on or during the first 60 days after the date his or her group vision care coverage would otherwise end due to Your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, and such disability lasts at least until the end of the 18 month period of continuation coverage, he or she or any member of that person's family who is a qualified continuee may elect to extend his or her 18 month continuation period explained above for up to an extra 11 months.

To elect the extra 11 months of continuation, a qualified continuee must give Your Employer written proof of Social Security's determination of his or her disability as described in The Qualified Continuee's Responsibilities. If, during the extra 11 month continuation period, the qualified continuee is determined to be no longer disabled under the Social Security Act, he or she must notify Your Employer within 30 days of such determination and continuation will end, as explained in When Continuation Ends.

This extra 11 month continuation is subject to When Continuation Ends.

An additional 50% of the total premium charge also may be required from the qualified continuee and all qualified continuees who are members of the disabled qualified continuee's family by Your Employer during this extra 11 month continuation period, provided the disabled qualified continuee has extended coverage.

B040.1228

## Continuation Rights (Con't)

---

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**If You Die While Covered:** If You die while covered, any qualified continuee whose group vision care coverage would otherwise end may elect to continue such coverage. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to When Continuation Ends.

**If Your Marriage Ends:** If Your marriage ends due to legal divorce or legal separation, any qualified continuee whose group vision care coverage would otherwise end may elect to continue such coverage. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to When Continuation Ends.

**If A Dependent Child Loses Eligibility:** If a dependent child's group vision care coverage would otherwise end due to his or her loss of dependent eligibility as defined in this Plan, other than Your coverage ending, he or she may elect to continue such coverage. However, such dependent child must be a qualified continuee. The continuation can last for up to 36 months, subject to When Continuation Ends.

**Concurrent Continuations:** If a dependent elects to continue his or her group vision care coverage due to Your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, he or she may elect to extend his or her 18 month or 29 month continuation period to up to 36 months, if during the 18 month or 29 month continuation period he or she becomes eligible for 36 months of continuation due to any of the reasons stated above.

The 36 month continuation period starts on the date the 18 month continuation period started, and the two continuation periods will be deemed to have run concurrently.

**Special Medicare Rule:** If You become entitled to Medicare before a termination of employment or reduction of work hours, a special rule applies for a dependent. The continuation period for a dependent, after Your later termination of employment or reduction of work hours, will be the longer of: (1) 18 months (29 months if there is a disability extension) from Your termination of employment or reduction of work hours; or (2) 36 months from the date of Your earlier entitlement to Medicare. If Medicare entitlement occurs more than 18 months before termination of employment or reduction of work hours, this special Medicare rule does not apply.

## Continuation Rights (Con't)

**The Qualified Continuee's Responsibilities:** A person eligible for continuation under this section must notify Your Employer, in writing, of: (1) Your legal divorce or separation from Your spouse; (2) the loss of dependent eligibility, as defined in this Plan, of a covered dependent child; (3) a second event that would qualify a person for continuation coverage after a qualified continuee has become entitled to continuation with a maximum of 18 or 29 months; (4) a determination by the Social Security Administration that a qualified continuee entitled to receive continuation with a maximum of 18 months has become disabled during the first 60 days of such continuation; and (5) a determination by the Social Security Administration that a qualified continuee is no longer disabled.

Notice of an event that would qualify a person for continuation under this section must be given to Your Employer by a qualified continuee within 60 days of the latest of: (1) the date on which an event that would qualify a person for continuation under this section occurs; (2) the date on which the qualified continuee loses (or would lose) coverage under this Plan as a result of the event; or (3) the date the qualified continuee is informed of the responsibility to provide notice to Your Employer and this Plan's procedures for providing such notice.

Notice of a disability determination must be given to Your Employer by a qualified continuee within 60 days of the latest of: (1) the date of the Social Security Administration determination; (2) the date of the event that would qualify a person for continuation; (3) the date the qualified continuee loses or would lose coverage; or (4) the date the qualified continuee is informed of the responsibility to provide notice to Your Employer and this Plan's procedures for providing such notice. But, such notice must be given before the end of the first 18 months of continuation coverage.

B040.1229

### Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Your Employer's Responsibilities:** A qualified continuee must be notified, in writing, of: (1) his or her right to continue this Plan's group vision care coverage; (2) the premium he or she must pay to continue such coverage; and (3) the times and manner in which such payments must be made.

Your Employer must give notice of the following qualifying events to the Plan administrator within 30 days of the event: (1) Your death; or (2) termination of employment (other than for gross misconduct) or reduction in hours of employment; or (3) Medicare entitlement. Upon receipt of notice of a qualifying event from Your Employer or from a qualified continuee, the Plan administrator must notify a qualified continuee of the right to continue this Plan's group vision care coverage no later than 14 days after receipt of notice.

If Your Employer is also the Plan administrator, in the case of a qualifying event for which the Employer must give notice to the Plan administrator, Your Employer must provide notice to a qualified continuee of the right to continue this Plan's group vision care coverage within 44 days of the qualifying event.

## Continuation Rights (Con't)

---

If Your Employer determines that a person is not eligible for continued group vision care coverage under this Plan, the Employer must notify him or her with an explanation of why such coverage is not available. This notice must be provided within the time frame described above.

If a qualified continuee's continued group vision care coverage under this Plan is cancelled prior to the maximum continuation period, Your Employer must notify the qualified continuee as soon as practical following determination that the continued group vision care coverage shall terminate.

**Your Employer's Liability:** Your Employer will be liable for the qualified continuee's continued group vision care coverage to the same extent as, and in place of, us, if Your Employer fails: (1) to remit a qualified continuee's premium payment to us on time, causing the qualified continuee's continued group vision care coverage to end; or (2) to notify the qualified continuee of his or her continuation rights as described above.

**Election Of Continuation:** To continue his or her group vision care coverage, the qualified continuee must give Your Employer written notice that he or she elects to continue. This must be done by the later of: (1) 60 days from the date a qualified continuee receives notice of his or her continuation rights from Your Employer as described above; or (2) the date group vision care coverage would otherwise end. And the qualified continuee must pay his or her first premium in a timely manner.

The subsequent premiums must be paid to Your Employer, by the qualified continuee, in advance, at the times and in the manner specified by Your Employer. No further notice of when premiums are due will be given.

The premium will be the total rate which would have been charged for the group vision care coverage had the qualified continuee stayed covered under the group plan on a regular basis. It includes any amount that would have been paid by Your Employer. Except as explained in Extra Continuation For Disabled Qualified Continuees, an additional charge of two percent of the total premium charge may also be required by Your Employer.

If the qualified continuee fails to give Your Employer notice of his or her intent to continue, or fails to pay any required premium in a timely manner, he or she waives his or her continuation rights.

**Grace In Payment Of Premium:** A qualified continuee's premium payment is timely if, with respect to the first payment after he or she elects to continue, such payment is made no later than 45 days after such election. In all other cases, such premium payment is timely if it is made within 31 days of the specified due date. If timely payment is made in an amount that is not significantly less than the amount Your Employer requires to be paid for the period of coverage, then the amount paid is deemed to satisfy the requirement for the premium that must be paid, unless Your Employer notifies the qualified continuee of the amount of the deficiency and grants an additional 30 days for payment of the deficiency to be made. Payment is calculated to be made on the date on which it is sent to Your Employer.

## Continuation Rights (Con't)

---

**When Continuation Ends:** A qualified continuee's continued group vision care coverage ends on the first of the following:

- With respect to continuation upon Your termination of employment or reduction of work hours, the end of the 18 month period which starts on the date the group vision care coverage would otherwise end;
- With respect to a qualified continuee who has an additional 11 months of continuation due to disability, the earlier of: (1) the end of the 29 month period which starts on the date the group vision care coverage would otherwise end; or (2) the first day of the month which coincides with or next follows the date which is 30 days after the date on which a final determination is made that the disabled qualified continuee is no longer disabled under Title II or Title XVI of the Social Security Act;
- The date Your Employer ceases to provide any group vision care coverage to any Employee;
- The end of the period for which the last premium payment is made;
- The date, after the date of election, a qualified continuee becomes covered under any other group vision care coverage which does not contain any pre-existing condition exclusion or limitation affecting him or her;
- The date, after the date of election, the qualified continuee becomes entitled to Medicare; or
- With respect to continuation upon Your death, Your legal divorce or legal separation, or the end of a covered dependent's eligibility, the end of the 36 month period which starts on the date the group vision care coverage would otherwise end.

B040.1230

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

## Your Right To Continue Vision Expense Coverage During A Family Leave Of Absence

---

**Important Notice:** This section may not apply to Your Employer's plan. You must contact Your Employer to find out if he or she must allow for a family leave of absence under federal law. If he or she must allow for such leave, this section applies.

**If Your Coverage Would End:** Your vision expense coverage would normally end because You cease work due to an approved leave of absence. But, You may continue Your coverage if the leave has been granted to: (1) allow You to care for a seriously injured or ill spouse, child or parent; (2) after the birth or adoption of a child; (3) due to Your own serious health condition; or (4) because of a serious injury or illness arising out of the fact that Your spouse, child, parent or next of kin who is a covered service member is on active duty, or has been notified of an impending call or order to active duty, in the Armed Forces in support of a contingency operation. To continue Your coverage, You will be required to pay the same share of the premium as You paid before the leave of absence.

When Continuation Ends: Continued coverage will end on the earliest of the following:

- The date You return to active work.
- In the case of a leave granted to You to care for a covered service member: The end of a total leave period of 26 weeks in one 12 month period. This 26 week total leave period applies to all leaves granted to You under this section for all reasons. If You take an additional leave of absence in a subsequent 12 month period, continued coverage will cease at the end of a total leave period of 12 weeks.
- In any other case: The end of a total leave period of 12 weeks in any 12 month period.
- The date on which Your Employers Plan is terminated or You are no longer eligible for coverage under this Plan.
- The end of the period for which premium has been paid.

**Definitions:** As used in this section, the terms listed below have the meanings shown below:

- **Active Duty:** This term means duty under a call or order to active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States.
- **Contingency Operation:** This term means a military operation that: (1) is designated by the Secretary of Defense as an operation in which members of the Armed Forces are or may become involved in military actions, operations or hostilities against an enemy of the United States or against an opposing military force; or (2) results in the call or order to, or retention on, active duty of members of the uniformed services under any provision of law or during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.
- **Covered Service Member:** This term means a member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, who for a serious injury or illness is: (1) undergoing medical treatment, recuperation or therapy; (2) otherwise in outpatient status; or (3) otherwise on the temporary disability retired list.
- **Next Of Kin:** This term means Your nearest blood relative.



- **Outpatient Status:**This term means, in the case of a covered service member, that he or she is assigned to: (1) a military medical treatment facility as an outpatient; or (2) a unit established for the purpose of providing command and control of members of the Armed Forces receiving medical care as outpatients.
- **Serious Injury Or Illness:** This term means, in the case of a covered service member, an injury or illness incurred by him or her in line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces that may render him or her medically unfit to perform the duties of his or her: (1) office; (2) grade; (3) rank; or (4) rating.

---

### **Dependent Continuance On Your Death**

If You die while covered, We will continue dependent coverage for those of Your dependents who were covered when You died. We will do this for six months at no cost, provided: (1) this group vision coverage remains in force; (2) the dependents remain eligible dependents; and (3) in the case of a spouse, the spouse does not remarry.

If a surviving dependent elects to continue his or her dependent benefits under another continuation provision, if any, this free continuation period will be provided as the first six months of such continuation. Premiums required to be paid by, or on behalf of, a surviving dependent will be waived for the first six months of continuation, subject to the conditions shown in items (1), (2), and (3) above. After the first six months of continuation, the remainder of the continuation period, if any, will be subject to the premium requirements, and all of the terms of the other continuation provision.

B040.1225

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**VISION EXPENSE COVERAGE - SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS**

Effective on the latter of (i) the original effective date of the Policy; or (ii) the effective date of the any applicable amendment requested by the Policyholder and approved by the Insurance Company, this rider amends the Vision Expense Insurance provisions of the Group Policy as follows:

B040.1312

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Initial Election** You may choose to be covered under one of the plans of vision expense coverage offered by Your Employer. You may only be covered under one plan at a time. You must notify the Employer of Your Election and pay the required premium.

B040.1313

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

**Group Open Enrollment Period** A group enrollment period is held each year from December 1st to December 31st . During this period, You may choose to enroll for vision expense coverage under this Plan. In that case, coverage is scheduled to start on the date determined by Your Employer that next follows the date You enroll.

B040.1314

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

<b>PPO Copayments</b>	Examinations .....	\$10.00
	Materials .....	\$25.00
<b>Non-PPO Deductibles</b>	Examinations .....	\$10.00
	Materials .....	\$25.00

B040.1323

Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M

If a Covered Person receives elective contact lenses that are not part of the Collection from a Preferred Provider, we waive the Plan's materials Copayment. We also waive the Deductible for elective contact lenses received from a Non-Preferred Provider.

B040.1325

**Options A , C , E , G , I , K , M**

**Changes in Coverage Amounts** If You are not Actively At Work on a Full-Time basis, any change in Your amount of coverage or the amount of coverage on a covered dependent will not become effective until the date You return to Active Work on a Full-Time basis.

**Changes In Insurance Classification** If You classification changes, coverage will not be changed to the new amount until the first day on which You are: (1) Actively At Work on a Full-Time basis; and (2) make a contribution, if required, for the new classification.

If a contribution is required for the new classification for which a larger amount of coverage is provided, You must make the required contribution for the amount within 31 days of the change. If You do not make the required contribution within 31 days of the change or within 31 days of becoming Actively At Work on a Full-Time basis, if You are not Actively At Work on a Full-Time basis, when Your classification changes, no increase will be allowed due to such change or any later change.

GC-SCH-DAVIS-11-PA

B040.1326

---

**CERTIFICATE RIDER - DOMESTIC PARTNER**

---

Effective on the latter of (i) the original effective date of the Policy; or (ii) the effective date of the any applicable amendment requested by the Policyholder and approved by the Insurance Company, this rider amends the Vision Expense Insurance provisions of the Group Policy as follows:

**Domestic Partners**

Your domestic partner will be treated as a spouse and will be eligible for Vision Expense coverage under this Plan. Coverage will be subject to the domestic partner written requirements, if any, established by the Employer and in accordance with any applicable state law. In the absence of such requirements, coverage will be subject to the conditions shown below and all the terms of this Plan.

Both You and Your domestic partner must meet all of the following conditions: (1) be at least 18 years of age; (2) be unmarried and constitute each other's sole domestic partner; (3) not have had another domestic partner in the last 12 months; (4) share the same permanent address for at least 12 in a row and intend to do so indefinitely; (5) share joint financial responsibility for basic living expenses (which include food, shelter, and medical expenses); (6) not be related by blood to a degree that would prohibit marriage in Your state of residence; and (7) be financially interdependent.

Your domestic partner's dependent children will be eligible for coverage under this Plan on the same basis as if the children were Your dependent children.

Coverage for Your domestic partner and his or her dependent children ends when he or she no longer meets the qualifications of a domestic partner as shown above. When a domestic partnership ends, You may not enroll another domestic partner for a period of 12 months.

This rider is part of this Certificate. Except as stated in this rider, nothing contained in this rider changes or affects any other terms of this Certificate.

**The Guardian** Life Insurance Company of America

*Stuart J Shaw*  
Vice President, Risk Mgt. & Chief Actuary





**GUARDIAN<sup>SM</sup>**

**The Guardian Life Insurance  
Company of America**

7 Hanover Square  
New York, New York 10004-2616